

**Georgi Alexandrov Stankov**

# **Gnostic Tradition of Western Philosophy**



**Translated from German into English by the author**

Stankov, Georgi Alexandrov  
Gnostische Tradition der abendländischen Philosophie

Copyright © by Georgi Alexandrov Stankov, 2004  
All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of the author.

This book is sold subject to the conditions that it shall not, by way of trade or otherwise, be lent, re-sold, hired out, or otherwise circulated without the author's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than that in which it is published and without a similar condition including this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

ISBN

Stankov's Universal Law® Press

# CONTENT

## **PART I:**

The crisis of philosophy.....	4
Revival of the Gnostic tradition by the discovery of the Universal Law.....	7
The questions of philosophy and the answer of the new gnosis.....	9
Feelings and human cognition.....	26
Beyond human gnosis.....	34
Prognostic power of the new gnosis.....	37

## **PART II:**

Gnosis as a personal experience.....	66
--------------------------------------	----

## **PART III:**

Language as the limit of Gnosis.....	172
--------------------------------------	-----

# Part I

## The Crisis of Philosophy

The history of mankind as it is known to us represents an endless chain of spiritual aberrations. This statement applies equally to philosophical and trivial ideas; not to mention the aberrations in science (see Tetralogy). Their realization in the form of teaching programs, legal norms, social and state structures, ethical recommendations and so on penetrates the material history and creates facts whose lasting or temporary influence has shaped the thinking and personality structure of countless generations and decisively determines our present. Their mere existence is considered a sufficient proof for the validity of such ideas, notwithstanding their obvious transience or their failure in the present.

While the current views and beliefs on everyday life live on since antiquity in a remarkably constant form and determine the character and behaviour of the people in a lasting way, the abstract philosophical ideas, which in their core also show a persistent constancy, have lost much of their influence in the last hundred to two hundred years.

When [\*Nicolai Hartmann\*](#), the last comprehensive German thinker, presented his lecture on "Knowledge in the Light of Ontology " (1) to the Munich Kant Society in 1949, he revealed in his condensed synopsis of Kant's inheritance the epistemological impasse in which the German philosophical school had found itself since Kant.

The prospect of philosophical-transcendental or scientific knowledge, this promise of all thinkers at all times, was indefinitely postponed by Hartmann. His lecture was the declaration of bankruptcy of Western philosophy. Who would be surprised that this lecture heralded the beginning of a period so poor of philosophy that is unparalleled in the history of mankind?

The empirically oriented men of the early 20th century longed for quick results and successes - industry and technology seemed to fully meet these expectations - and could do little with the inefficiency of Western philoso-

phy. Its inability to incorporate the content of the forward marching modern science and to fertilize it with practically verifiable principles of universal validity sealed the present decline of philosophy. This development could not be saved by various intersections of philosophy with *modern logic* ([\*neo-positivism\*](#)), *scientific empiricism* ([\*methodology of the sciences\*](#)) and [\*linguistics\*](#) (many obscure theories such as *structuralism*).

It is an elementary, obvious fact that modern scientific theory - be it in the fields of physics, chemistry, biology or economics - gets by completely without philosophy. Just take a look at the countless textbooks and journals to see for yourself. Philosophers have become "fence guests" of science, who only know how to care for their wounds and inferiority complexes. Many a remarkable propaedeutic has arisen from that, but nothing more.

This situation is unique in the history of mankind. Until the 19th century, philosophy was the flagship of all scientific knowledge. [\*Galilei, the founder of modern physics, supports his experimental results on gravitation with Aristotelian and Pythagorean arguments\*](#) (2).

Kepler's guiding idea of his "Mysterium cosmographicum" (1595), which matures into "Astronomia nova" (1609, 1st and 2nd Laws) and "Harmonices mundi" (1619, 3rd Law), is platonic through and through, even if he has to reject the divine form of the spherical shell in favor of the elliptical orbit of the planets. As a "*priest of God at the Book of Nature*", Kepler eagerly supports the Pythagorean Neoplatonic views of the [\*Byzantine Proclus\*](#) (412-485), whose teaching of emanation and hypostasis forms the basis of Christian Gnosis (3).

Newton rejects the idea of gravitation as a remote force, which should occur without mediation by referring to [\*Epicurus\*](#) (4). The philosophical tradition of antiquity and Hellenism has been the incessantly driving intellectual force behind the search for scientific knowledge since the beginnings of modern science in the Renaissance, until **empirical dogma** gained dominance in modern times and systematically suppressed this Gnostic tradition.

Scientific knowledge was thus for a very long time gnostic knowledge, even if the empirically gained knowledge inevitably had to lead to modification of some ideas of the classical ancient thinkers. This has not affected the belief of researchers of earlier times in a transcendental, a priori knowledge. This belief reached a final culmination point with Kant, only to be talked into insignificance thereafter by the mediocre [\*Neo-Kantians\*](#).

With the rise of empirical dogma in modern times, the existence and original source of all transcendental knowledge were vehemently denied - all knowledge should now come exclusively from experience ([\*English empiricists\*](#)). This narrowing of the field of experience to sensual-experimental

observations resulted in the incapacitation of philosophy as gnostic teaching. Thus human consciousness, being the original source of all scientific ideas, disappeared from the explorative field of science.

While such phenomena as **intuition** and **inspiration**, leading to transcendental knowledge, were still a central concern of thinkers and researchers before the Enlightenment, they were now inevitably rejected by the "priests of pure empiricism" - the established scientists of empirical dogma - as "cheap esoteric stuff" and banned from science.

This attitude exerted a strong pressure of conformity on philosophy at the end of the 19th and the beginning of the 20th century. It felt compelled to deny its Gnostic tradition and to replace it under the mantle of science with positivist considerations from the narrow realm of human experience (Comte, Mach, Avenarius, Russell, Whitehead, Wittgenstein, Wiener Kreis, etc.). One spoke extensively of the sham problems and senselessness of *metaphysics*, such as [W. Dilthey](#) in "[Das Wesen der Philosophie](#)" ("The Essence of Philosophy") or *N. Hartmann* in "[Grundzüge einer Metaphysik der Erkenntnis](#)" ("Basic Features of a Metaphysics of Knowledge"), and in anxious repression before its cognitive abysses modern thinkers feverishly searched for a solid ground in mathematics and logic (Poincaré, Boole, Riemann, Hilbert, Russell etc.), until [Gödel](#) finally withdrew this illusion from the neo-positivists on the eve of the Second World War.

With logical arguments [he proved](#) that it is impossible to justify the *raison d'être* and validity of mathematics, this hermeneutic discipline of correct human thinking, by mathematical means. Mathematics cannot render its **proof of existence** - its validity in the real world - by its own means. Mathematics is pure thinking and thinking is metaphysics, hence mathematics is metaphysics at the same time. One had returned full circle to the beginning.

The [Foundation Crisis of mathematics](#) burst like a bomb in the orderly world of the neo-positivists, who already firmly believed that they had left the unfathomability of metaphysics behind them. Those who had expected, however, that the foundation crisis of mathematics would make it clear to the neo-positivists that they were now in even deeper cognitive abysses than those of metaphysics were deeply disappointed. Like small children, they preferred to close their eyes to the danger and to hide their fear-related agnosticism behind kaleidoscopic neo-positivisms and other mental gimmicks. The unity mirror of philosophy broke into a thousand splinters - the neo-positivists became logicians, linguists, methodologists, structuralists.

In fact, the neo-positivists touched in their futile search for the Holy Grail the very root of all knowledge - the **Primary Term** of mathematics and physics, from which I proceeded in the 1990's in order to free mathematics

from its foundation crisis and to achieve the **unification of physics** with the help of [\*Hilbert's formalism\*](#). [\*\*The new physical and mathematical Axiomatics of the Universal Law\*\*](#), which proceeds from the Primary Term, is the "Holy Grail" of philosophy and science and at the same time the limit of every gnostic knowledge - be it metaphysical or positivist. It is the "inner horizon" of which the German philosopher [\*Husserl\*](#) already had an intuitive presentiment.

## **The Revival of Gnostic Tradition Through the Discovery of the Universal Law**

Why didn't they find it sooner? Was the solution too simple or too radical? It was both, and that scared the philosophers. They had given up on dwelling at the limit of human thinking - they had ceased to be Gnostics, metaphysicists and transcendental thinkers, not because they lacked the spiritual powers to do so, but because they had adapted to the materialistic-empirical world of the 20th century and no longer wanted to make themselves ridiculous. The courage to think had simply left them and the thinking left the temple of modern philosophy.

With this we close the circle that we opened with Hartmann's lecture in order to continue with the **neo-transcendence of the Universal Law**, which in reality is the same old [\*Gnosis\*](#) known since antiquity, and to explore its epistemological limits with the help of the new Axiomatics of the Universal Law. In this way I continue **the unification of human thought**, as I have already done it in the Tetralogy for science and mathematics.

The **General Theory of the Universal Law** is a synthesis of all sciences, including philosophy and Gnosis: it preserves and rejects at the same time. It preserves all the ideas that are **U-sets** and are suitable for the formation of an axiomatics of human thought and rejects all ideas that are **N-sets** and exclude themselves as an element. Everything else is the concrete application of this approach, with which I have structured, sifted and ordered the confusing abundance of contradictory findings of humanity into an **all-encompassing, empirically verifiable, logical-axiomatic, contradiction-free thought system of Being** (5).

This presupposes of course that one is very well versed in these sciences and, above all, that one is aware of their weaknesses. In order to prevent misunderstandings, I must state here clearly and without false modesty that

the history of mankind has not yet known such a spiritual achievement. All philosophical, scientific and trivial categorical systems available to us from antiquity to the present day have logical contradictions and immanent weaknesses and are not in a position to develop a *congruent* world view of Being that can explain and predict all known and future facts without contradictions, as the new theory of the Universal Law does for the first time (including the current ascension of Gaia and humanity to the fifth dimension, which does not exist according to modern science but is a figment of "troubled" minds.).

The **Tetralogy** of sciences and philosophy written by me, as well as my additional books on economic theory, philosophy and Gnosis, prove in a clear and comprehensive manner that it is possible to derive all human thoughts and knowledge from a single principle and to structure it uniformly. Intimate knowledge of the new theory of the Universal Law is therefore an indispensable prerequisite for an understanding of this book. Everything is interconnected. Only readers who have understood and internalized my works will benefit from this writing. In my subsequent discussion, I will presume that this knowledge is available and will not dwell for long on the evidence that has already been produced in the field of science, but will merely introduce it.

When I deal with questions of human Gnosis in this book, a quiet feeling creeps up into my mind that I am doing a redundant job and that I have already said the essentials on the subject. Anyone who knows my theory will certainly agree with me. On the other hand, human thinking thrives on variations of the ultimate truth. Thinking and cognition are not a linear process, but a spiral movement along different angles around the inner truth core, which is inherent to the Whole as well as to every part of the Whole (U-sets).

Truth is always a function of individual consciousness: as it expands, so does truth, hence the concept of *metaphysics* in philosophy. Nevertheless, there are some fundamental insights, such as the **Primary Axiom** of the new Axiomatics of the Universal Law, which withstand any expansion of truth. They form the innermost core of truth, which remains unchanged for all eternity.

While my approach in science was **axiomatic** with the aim of unifying the foundations of physics, mathematics, bio-sciences and economics on the basis of the Universal Law, my task in philosophy was to show that all gnostic ideas of Western philosophy originated from the intuitive perception of the Primary Term, but in the absence of any axiomatics, led to the establishment of contradictory and unproductive categorical systems. There is a simple explanation for that: apart from a few exceptions, all prominent philosophers of the Occident were either bad mathematicians or

lived before the actual development of a mathematical axiomatics, as it was carried out in several individual steps at the beginning of the 20th century. *Bertrand Russell* was the last great European philosopher to possess mathematical knowledge and, with his groundbreaking work "[The Principles of Mathematics](#)", to have made a decisive contribution to the axiomatic development of mathematics. He brought all the prerequisites to achieve the axiomatisation of science which I ultimately accomplished. Unfortunately, like many other thinkers before and after him, he failed in his positivist, empirical-materialist approach, which excluded metaphysical forays to expand human Gnosis and deprived himself of access to deeper truths.

## The Questions of Philosophy and the Answer of the New Gnosis

If we now look at the object of philosophy as it has developed from antiquity to the present day, we can discern two major areas of Gnostic thought. The first thematic area begins with the question: "What am I?", or "What is man?", in other words: "How does man function as a perceiving and thinking identity and how does he recognize himself as such?"

This question raises further questions: "How do I come to self-knowledge and knowledge about the world? What is the essence of knowledge? Where are the limits of human knowledge?", and so on and so forth. There is no philosophical teaching that does not begin with these questions... and ends without finding a satisfactory answer.

The second topic area deals with questions concerning the handling of findings: "How do I order (structure) my findings so that I recognize them as such, pass them on to others and use them to gain new insights?" For certain reasons, which will result from the following discussion, I will first start with the second subject area and only then deal with the first subject area.

The questions of the second subject area immediately show us that the process of gaining knowledge forms a closed cycle, which I have already assessed with the **axiom of the last equivalence**. Every kind of knowledge about the world and oneself must be recognizable as such, both for the author of the knowledge and for all other people - the Primary Term is the same for all people. The empirical proof is furnished by myself in physics and science in an extensive and unambiguous way, by showing that all

physical quantities and scientific concepts can be derived axiomatically from the Primary Term of human consciousness:

**All terms of human language are U-subsets of the Primary Term.**

For this reason, people think of them in the same way. Knowledge and communication of knowledge presuppose a common denominator for acquisition and transmission of information. This statement is extremely important.

I have shown in the new Gnosis that there is also information below the cognitive threshold of human day consciousness that conveys fundamental insights, but as such cannot be perceived and articulated by the mind. Such insights are not part of human Gnosis or metaphysics as they are historically transmitted to us, because they cannot take on a verbal form and are therefore not communicable.

Nevertheless, they shape human behavior in a fundamental and effective way, just as the **astral program of the soul** manages the complex regulation of the cells and the human organism without human day consciousness taking notice thereof. Such transcendental information and insights are also U-subsets of the Primary Term, even if they have not yet found a linguistic description.

The bio-sciences currently assume that the cells of the organism regulate themselves without any control outside the organic matter. One speaks of the self-organization of organic matter as an immanent property of this form of existence. From the point of view of the *evolutionary doctrine*, organic matter, in its gradual evolution through the diversity of species, develops a consciousness that perceives itself as individualized organic matter, as a human individual, and furthermore recognizes the environment.

However, this consciousness still does not know how this evolution took place - it does not even know how a unicellular organism functions and is controlled. This agnosticism of the bio-sciences about the central question of what a human being is, is regularly concealed by the scientists who pretend to influence cell evolution through genetic manipulation (6). Only with the establishment of the **General Theory of Biological Regulation** could the regulation of cells and organisms be stringently clarified on the basis of the Universal Law down to the supra-molecular quantum level (7).

On the other hand, the question of what comes first, **spirit or matter**, is a central question of human Gnosis since primeval times. Depending on which category one gives priority to, one represents an *idealistic* (spirit creates matter) or *materialistic* (organic matter creates spirit) worldview.

At present, the materialistic worldview prevails in science. This has produced the *empirical dogma* which postulates that what cannot be measured, does not exist.

In concrete terms, the empirical ban of transcendental thinking proves to be an artificial psychological limit to human knowledge. This gnostic boundary is particularly evident in the bio-sciences and physics, as I have shown in the first three volumes of the Tetralogy of Science:

- [Vol I: Das Universalgesetz in Physik und Mathematik](#)
- [Vol II: The Universal Law in Physics and Cosmology \(Full version\)](#)
- [Vol II: The Universal Law in Physics and Cosmology \(Concise version\)](#)
- [Vol II: The Universal Law in Physics and Cosmology \(Full version, Bulgarian\)](#)
- [Vol III: The General Theory of Biological Regulation in Bio-Science and Medicine](#)

I will illustrate this, so far unrecognized epistemological fact with some examples from physics.

In conventional physics it is currently believed that the physical quantities known to us, such as *mass, weight, velocity, acceleration, momentum, density*, etc., are real, objective properties of matter, i.e. they allegedly exist independently of human consciousness, just as the forces that can only be experienced by humans, *gravitation and electromagnetism*, should be independent entities of the physical world (Please observe that the other two fundamental forces according to the standard model of physics, strong and weak forces, are of theoretical character and cannot be perceived or experienced directly by humans.). Einstein was a main protagonist of this thought (8). According to today's understanding, it is thanks to the discovery of these forces by such researchers as Galilei, Kepler, Newton, Volta, Maxwell that physics has developed to an empirical discipline of knowledge of the physical world.

However, I have proved that all physical quantities that we know have no objective existence independent of human consciousness. They are introduced and defined only in an *abstract* way within mathematics and can be derived without exception as U-subsets from the Primary Term of human consciousness: All physical quantities we know are *abstract, mathematical* definitions. For this reason the Primary Term, in the broadest sense equated with **consciousness** - as the sum of all thoughts - is identical with *space-*

*time = energy = Being = universe = the Whole* and cannot be separated from it (**primary axiom of last equivalence**):

### **Thinking is Being and vice versa: Being is Thinking.**

This finding illustrates how the traditional natural sciences, by following their wrong empirical approach without philosophically reflecting on it, project the a priori mathematical ideas of human consciousness onto the outer physical world and then perceive them as immanent properties of matter. Can there be a greater cognitive error than this one? What a cosmic irony! Science constantly preaches empiricism as the exclusive source of all knowledge and unreservedly follows idealism.

All knowledge about the outer world is first "discovered" by the scientists in their minds and formulated according to the empirical dogma, and only then confirmed in scientific experiments. I will explain this procedure that has remained hidden from the theoreticians until now in detail later in this book, using concise examples in science.

The *idealistic* point of view is currently represented mainly by religions and esoteric schools, after philosophy has departed from the idealistic point of view with the beginning of positivism. They put thinking, the mind before Being. For the Christian Gnostics of the Hellenistic period, the Logos, as world reason and not, as later understood as word, more precisely, as the biblical word, was at the beginning of the world (John): First comes Spirit as the all-encompassing energetic entity and then matter as an insignificant 3D subset thereof (read [here](#)).

In the new Axiomatics of the Universal Law, the two main currents of philosophy - *idealism* and *materialism* - which coexist to this day in an irreconcilable antagonism, are recognized and integrated as *dialectical* aspects of the unity of All-That-Is. However, the materialistic-empirical dogma that currently dominates in science must be rejected in its narrow interpretation of materialism, for matter is a small, insignificant subset of Being, of energy, and thus not identical with the Primary Term = All-That-Is. The material experiences we make are only a small portion of Being, just as the thinking and knowledge that we gain from this realm is a small U-subset of human Gnosis. Material reality is embedded in the larger realities of the astral realms (7F-creationary realms), from which it is continuously created and sustained. The idealistic notion of a unique Genesis, as represented by the Christian religion, is thus a childish, naive idea of immature incarnated souls that must also be rejected.

In philosophy, any knowledge gained outside the material physical world is called **metaphysical** or **transcendental**. The Primary Term thus contains as a set all materialistic and transcendental experiences and insights that are accessible to human consciousness. We call the sum of these experiences and insights **Gnosis**. From this we can see that the realm of knowledge that is perceptible to human beings carries within itself both the unity of the Primary Term and the potential openness of every knowledge as an element. Gnosis as a theory of knowledge is thus infinitely expandable, but only within the Primary Term, i.e. within the *principle of last equivalence*. The **primary axiom** is thus the common denominator and at the same time the limit of all human knowledge. Forever! We will substantiate this fundamental observation below.

The way man arranges insights is a cardinal question of the second thematic area. The ancient philosophers have already asked themselves this question and developed **logic** from it. It makes up a large part of classical philosophy. I have developed and simplified classical logic by freeing it from unnecessary ballast.

Accordingly, **Logic is Axiomatics**, and **Axiomatics** is an **operative method for building categorial systems** consisting only of categories, concepts, ideas that are U-subsets of the Primary Term. The Primary Term is the first and only statement in the system that is introduced *a priori*. This primary statement cannot be proved to be true at first. Within Axiomatics, however, it leads to a series of secondary statements which are logically derived from the Primary Term according to the **principle of inner consistency and lack of any contradictions** and which contain its properties (U-subsets).

In reality, the matter is quite simple: by forming U-subsets, one automatically fulfills the principle of inner consistency and lack of any contradictions, also known as the *principle of mathematical formalism*. These terms can now be linked to further statements, which can then be empirically verified (**proof of existence**). The initial statement on the Primary Term is then and only true if all secondary statements prove to be empirically true.

The [new physical-mathematical Axiomatics of the Universal Law](#) contains numerous statements on all known physical laws which can be experimentally verified without exception. It does not contain a single statement that can be empirically refuted. In this way, I have proved that the primary axiom of the Primary Term - the equivalence of all terms and words attributed to it - is true and thus the whole scientific theory of the Universal Law based on it. The Universal Law, itself, is a secondary, mathematical, symbolic representation of the primary axiom for the purposes of physics.

The revolutionary difference between the new Axiomatics and previous logic and mathematics is that it can be empirically verified, whereas conventional logic and mathematics are hermeneutic disciplines of abstract human thinking and therefore unable to provide their validity - their *proof of existence* - by their own means. Now they have become part of the new Axiomatics and can also be empirically verified. In this way, I abolished the foundation crisis of mathematics, which was only a supposed crisis, and at the same time rationalized forever the putative abysses of metaphysics, which are scaring so much all present-day philosophers, as far as they still exist.

The second area of philosophy appears secondary at first glance, and the reader may wonder why I started with it. The task of organizing knowledge so that it is free of contradictions has never really been recognized in philosophy, let alone solved. Had it been done, we would not have inherited so many contradictory philosophers and schools.

The claim regarding the consistency of a system was first raised at the beginning of the 20th century by [Hilbert](#) in the field of mathematics and only solved very incompletely, as Gödel proved three decades later. In reality, the two areas of philosophy are inseparable. Before one can solve the questions about the "nature of knowledge" and "what I am", one must first develop a suitable method of gaining knowledge and structuring it, as I have done with the development of the new Axiomatics of the Universal Law. Without such an *operative method of thinking* for the formation of categorical systems, the primordial questions of philosophy cannot be answered, because they can only be solved by the creation of adequate conceptual systems. Here we recognize again the closed nature of the Primary Term as the sum of all human knowledge and as the object of knowledge at the same time.

How important the creation of adequate verbal categorical systems for the collection of Gnostic knowledge is, has been proven by many Western philosophical schools of thought. Although many Gnostics and metaphysicists of bygone epochs have gained intuitive transcendental insights into the astral worlds and their interactions with earthly incarnation life, they have ultimately failed in their linguistic translation. The reader can convince himself, for example, by examining the "secret philosophy" of the German philosophers and Renaissance mystics, such as [Agrippa von Nettesheim](#), [Paracelsus](#), [Sebastian Franck](#), [Jakob Böhme](#) and others. The infertility of such mystical writings illustrates the central conclusion of this essay: without an impeccable Axiomatics, no true Gnostic teaching is possible, no matter how valuable the individual transcendental insights may be.



When I say: Man is an *incarnated soul*, which is a *fragmentation of Spirit, of the 7F-creationary realms*, which forms and regulates the body as an *organic 3D space-time U-subset* with the help of an *astral program* and equips it with *psyche (emotional body)* and *mind (day consciousness, mental body)*, which are also built up from parts of the 7F-creationary realms and consequently cannot be found in the *brain*, I have already created a very complex and sophisticated categorical system consisting of several terms which I have derived axiomatically from the Primary Term. These terms can now be defined precisely and truthfully with the help of the new theory of physics and bio-sciences. I have solved this problem in my [book on Gnosis](#). Such a system fits seamlessly into the new scientific theory of the Universal Law and can be empirically verified with appropriate means and observation methods (All the publications on this website are the ultimate proof of validity of the Universal Law that will be reinforced at the level of common human perception with my visible ascension, as I have already ascended many years ago and am here only as an avatar.).

As one can see from this example, it is not the object of thinking that makes thinking metaphysical or esoteric, but only the kind of thinking itself is responsible for the confusion of knowledge. Such obscure ideas are then making a broad use of such pejorative labels as "esoteric" and "metaphysical" to denigrate all true gnostic views, as this one, that challenge such confused ideas in science, religion and layman's mentality. When I introduce the terms, *soul, Spirit, body, psyche, mind, chakra*, etc., which belong to the basic repertoire of all esoteric schools, into the new Gnosis of the Universal Law, I derive them axiomatically from the Primary Term and connect them to an exact categorical system, which is empirically verifiable, just as much as the new physics and bio-sciences of the Universal Law presented by myself in:

- [Vol I: Das Universalgesetz in Physik und Mathematik](#)
- [Vol II: The Universal Law in Physics and Cosmology \(Full version\)](#)
- [Vol II: The Universal Law in Physics and Cosmology \(Concise version\)](#)
- [Vol II: The Universal Law in Physics and Cosmology \(Full version, Bulgarian\)](#)
- [Vol III: The General Theory of Biological Regulation in Bio-Science and Medicine](#)

In addition, I directly perceive the existence of the **chakras** and the different qualities of the **higher-dimensional, astral energies** which they convey, because I am in the final, most intense phase of the [light body process](#). For this reason, for me the above terms are not only of theoretical, philosophical nature, as for most thinkers before my time, but at the same time concrete energetic phenomena of my earthly existence as an incarnated Elohim soul.

I can perceive these energies and astral systems both as part of my identity, i.e. as part of my psyche, my body and my day consciousness directly with all my senses, which have increased enormously in sensitivity in the meantime and I can as well distance myself from them by recognizing my greater identity as an Elohim soul and cosmic creator being. This mental distance was additionally made possible for me by the experiences I gained during some astral journeys out of my physical body, without losing my identity as a human being.

Those, who have had the opportunity to look down upon their body from above, to experience the gravitational freedom of the astral body, which retains all the sensual abilities of the organic body, to feel the ecstasy of an approaching flood of boundless awareness of the astral worlds, and feel fuller and sounder than ever before, have no great desire to return to their body, unless their incarnation tasks have not yet been completed. One then knows for one's whole life that man is not just a body, but much more, and that one's identity has nothing to do with this fragile system of organic matter whatsoever.

Other people who have made such astral journeys, e.g. as near-death-experiences, are so confused because of their previous education, which forbids the existence of such phenomena, that they are usually not able to grasp and interpret the situation correctly. At least most of the reports I have read so far on this subject suggest this conclusion. Added to this are the anxious interpretations of the experience during such an astral journey, which falsify and distort this experience retrospectively, so that one can soon no longer remember the original perception. I, on the other hand, experienced my astral journeys with a full consciousness and in full knowledge of the Theory and Gnosis of the Universal Law, which anticipate such experiences and enable an unadulterated, fear-free astral perception.

It is easy to prove that the chakras and the astral energies they convey to the body are not fantasy objects, but objective, real energetic processes. For example, I can transmit my astral energies, which have increased enormously in frequency and intensity, to another person at any time by laying on my hands, and he will feel them himself after a short time. With it I can quickly relieve most pains and heal other ailments. Most of all, I can lower human fear. These effects can be confirmed by the person concerned.

It would be easy to conduct controlled, observer-blind studies comparing my healing successes with those of placebo or an effective therapy. There are also other possibilities of empirical proof, and I have several concrete proposals in the drawer that could be easily implemented at any time.

However, science is currently blocking such proposals because it vehemently denies the existence of astral energies. In order to investigate it properly, the scientists must first abandon their materialistic-empirical dogma and fully accept and internalize the new Theory and Gnosis of the Universal Law. Without this theoretical precondition, scientists will not be able to properly study and interpret such phenomena.

The only limitation in the empirical verification of the new Gnosis at present is the principle limit of recognizability by material devices, which is determined by *Planck's constant*  $h$ . I have defined this smallest measurable amount of energy as the **elementary action potential  $h$  of 3D space-time**; for this reason I also speak of  **$h$ -space-time** in the new Gnosis. This  $h$ -space-time contains *matter* and *photon space-time (electromagnetic spectrum)* and is a U-subset of the Primary Term. Planck's constant, which is conventionally regarded as a natural constant of photon space-time, thus represents the quantum-physical limit of the recognizability of the outer world with the help of material devices. This limit is also described as the "[collapse of the wave function](#)", which makes a deterministic representation of the physical quantum world impossible.

This problem, also known as *Heisenberg's Principle of Uncertainty* in physics, was theoretically solved by myself for the first time in the history of science and Gnosis (see volume II). Among other things, I derive all *fundamental constants* of physics, especially of classical mechanics, electromagnetism, quantum mechanics and cosmology, from  $h$  and thus prove that all natural constants known to us are dependent on  $h$ . The results can be viewed on a single page in [Table 1](#).

Thus  [\$h\$  proves to be the original reference value of the SI system](#) and of all experimental measurements in the physical world that are carried out according to the **principle of circular argument**. This principle is at the same time the only operative principle for the formation of physical quantities, variables and concepts as mathematical U-subsets of the Primary Term. Since the [mass of all elementary particles and the macro-mass of matter can also be calculated from  \$h\$](#) , I have proved the unity of matter and electromagnetism (photon space-time) in Volume I and II in a fundamental way.

The frequency spectra of the 7F-creationary realms, Spirit = [Divine Mind](#), are beyond the electromagnetic spectrum determined by  $h$ . Each 7F-band-

width has its own frequency spectrum, which is much higher than the electromagnetic spectrum, and a *specific elementary action potential*, which differs significantly from Planck's constant in terms of energy quantity. These action potentials cannot be measured directly with material devices; only after their conversion into electromagnetic energy and matter are they recorded technically.

At present, physics, according to the conventional view in the [standard model](#), uses the mirky concept of "energy-rich vacuum", also known as [Higgs field](#), from which the elementary particles allegedly emerge "spontaneously" out of nothing, so to speak, according to certain *symmetry rules*, in order to introduce the creationary activity of the 7F-realms - the constant creation of matter and 3D space-time - reasonably plausibly into the present physical picture. According to this model, the physical world consists of two classes of particles - *leptons* and *quarks* - which are in constant energetic interaction with the help of the *field quanta*, the *photon* and the *W- and Z-bosons (Higgs-bosons)*, as well as the *gluons*, occurring in eight forms.

The existence of superordinate energy realms, beyond Planck's constant, which could be causal for the creation of the observed matter, is not even considered, although the standard model must assume a violation of the above-mentioned symmetry rules of particle formation, which in reality are mathematical-geometric rules of anthropocentric origin. Particles, such as the [Higgs boson](#), which is held responsible for the [spontaneous symmetry breaking](#), cannot be measured according to the standard model because they have unimaginably high energies; such energies cannot currently be generated in particle accelerators.

(This book was written many years before the [physicists lied to the public that they had detected the Higgs boson in CERN](#). In fact, they conducted experiments there, which were aimed at creating an artificial black hole in order to prevent the planetary and human ascension and thus caused the destruction of the physical earth in the autumn of 2017 as reported by myself on this website. As the ascension of Gaia and humanity is a divine decree of the Source, a new Gaia was immediately created to substitute the old pulverized physical planet. Since we, myself and my dual soul Amora, are the chief cleansers of energy dross, our bodies and fields were devastated for many days by this massive blast and we barely survived this physical onslaught. For this reason we received a personal message from the Elohim who confirmed the destruction of the physical earth by the criminal physicists in CERN, who are fully controlled by the dark cabal, as we needed badly an explanation for our debilitated physical state at that time. However, the Elohim forbid us to publish this information at that time as not to frighten the small light workers community, so that I could only

mention it at a later date in a more or less veiled form. Since the destruction of the physical earth, the replica of CERN no longer functions on the current new earth, but this is kept secret from the public as this research centre cost more than \$ 100 billion to the taxpayers. This information gives the reader a glimpse into the absolute theoretical correctness of all my writings that has been subsequently confirmed in a perfect manner by our energetic experiences as Elohim souls and creators of new 5D Gaia and numerous new worlds and galaxies, as this universe is also ascending with Gaia, the latter being the linchpin of this ascension process.)

For this reason, one can imagine the shock of the physicists as soon as they witness that the organic body of a human being is quite capable of coping with this **phase transition *in toto***, so that the human being, as **transliminal, multidimensional personality**, can dwell both in the *h*-space-time and in the 7F-creationary realms (astral realms). It is cogent why the forthcoming **parousia**, often mentioned in this book and in the [Gnosis](#), will shake the foundations of contemporary physics, before physicists begin to study the new theory of the Universal Law, even though it has already undermined the worldview of traditional physics and requires no further miraculous evidence.

At present, the materialistically oriented, "established" science denies the existence of the 7F-creationary realms and reluctantly finds itself confronted with the evidence of "dubious" paranormal phenomena that "real" scientists do not find worthy of closer examination. This haughty attitude, as I have already explained in detail in the [Gnosis](#), is caused by fearful projections and prejudices (arrogance is a frequent expression of fear); it is not based on rationally founded research principles, as one often argues pompously. We recognize again how the empirical-materialistic dogma becomes an obstacle to human cognition - the real mechanism being the fear of scientists to violate this dogma and to make themselves ridiculous. This negative, fear-induced feedback mechanism narrows the view of the researchers and they readily overlook the fact that all phenomena of 3D space-time are ongoing creations of the astral realms:

### **First comes the thought and then the physical form.**

The action potentials and the frequencies of the 7F-creationary realms overlap with the electromagnetic spectrum of photon space-time and matter which arises secondary from the former, thus forming a **harmonious continuum** (U-sets). With the help of precisely controlled local *constructive* and *destructive interferences* and *resonances* of a complex nature, var-

ious forms of matter, such as particles, inorganic elements, substances, organic cells and species are formed, maintained and destroyed, whereby these material forms are primarily created and kept alive by *standing quantum waves* ([solitons](#)) and *superimposed electromagnetic fields* (read also [here](#), [here](#) and [here](#)).

The blueprints for these 3D space-time forms are designed and stored in the 7F-realms. They then exist simultaneously in the perpetual "Now". Thus the evolution doctrine, according to which external environmental factors are the driving force behind the evolutionary development of organic matter from unicellular organisms to conscious humans, proves to be a naive anthropocentric belief, which is just as unscientific as the *Genesis* in the Bible. All species exist simultaneously - only their materialization can temporarily disappear from Earth.

In this context, *mind*, *psyche*, *astral body*, *chakras*, etc. are **local systems of the 7F-creationary realms**, which we also refer to as **astral realms** or **astral worlds** following the esoteric tradition. These systems include the higher-frequency software program for creating the human body, organism, its regulation and control by psyche and mind, whereby the **seven body chakras** are energetic interfaces between the organic matter of the body and the 7F-creationary realms. The body itself is an *electromagnetic cell system*, and the individual cell structures, such as proteins, DNA and RNA are formed and kinematically regulated by *supramolecular solitons* (standing quantum waves, see Volume III).

All biochemical structures, cells, cell associations, organs and finally the entire organism are created under the guidance of an astral software program, the blue-pause of which is developed by the 7F-creationary realms. The astral body, also called **light body**, is an exact image of the supramolecular solitons in the organic structures of the biological body, from which the organic matter is secondary, created by lowering the frequencies of the astral energy. The astral body (also known as ethereal body) goes a little beyond the skin boundary and is part of the astral program for controlling and maintaining human metabolism, whose simultaneous complexity is unimaginably high and cannot be grasped by human sequentially thinking consciousness.

I have elaborated on this topic in detail in [volume III](#) and in the [book on Gnosis](#). In this way I, for the first time, give a clear scientific-physical answer to the central philosophical question: "**What am I?**" The answer follows within the new Axiomatics of the Primary Term and is logical, i.e. rational and free of contradictions at the same time.

Man is an **incarnated soul** and the soul is an individuation of the 7F-creationary realms. The 7F-creationary realms are organized energy, which according to the primary axiom can also be called *world intelligence* or *cosmic consciousness / awareness*. In the Gnosis and in religion one speaks of **Spirit** that creates matter and living beings. The human organism is thus a three-dimensional, organic (electromagnetic) subset of the soul: it is formed and controlled by the soul. **Human consciousness**, also called *day consciousness*, *mind* or *brain*, is also an insignificant subset of World Spirit, with whose help the soul controls the body in its manifold activities (see also my discussion on this topic in "[Neoplatonism and Christianity](#)").

The mind is thus a local, limited function of the 7F-creationary realms, which operates like a kind of specialized software package and connects to the hardware program of the brain or the central nervous system (CNS). This connection creates a one-sided orientation of the mind towards the exclusive processing of data of the material 3D world. The perception of astral information, on the other hand, is almost completely suppressed. In this connection we speak of an **amnesia** of the incarnated personality: it has temporarily forgotten that it is an immortal soul.

These limited 3D data form the so-called "real, objective world" of the incarnated personality. They are constricted on the one hand by limited sensory perception and on the other by the *psyche*, and here especially by **fear**, before they are stored in an **astral memory organ**. As an energetic pattern, fear represents a *destructive (low frequency) interference* at the level of the psyche, which lowers the higher frequencies of the mind. In this way, distorted, low-frequency images of reality are created in human consciousness. In this context I speak of a "**fear-laden reality**" in which human existence exclusively takes place: Man knows no other reality.

The human memory is therefore not to be found in the brain, but it is a part of the incarnated soul - a part of the 7F-creationary realms. This distorted, limited memory now forms the database available to the mind, which is also a part of the soul, to perceive and respond to the outside world. The highly subjective perception of the external world and one's own identity must then be rectified and corrected by the human mind as best as it can. This is the main objective of every human incarnation.

Recognizing oneself and the world is a major task of interpersonal relationships during the incarnation process, which function according to the **cause-effect principle** and are summarized in esotericism under the term "Karma". On the other hand, this principle no longer applies to the **simultaneity** of the 7F-realms. Since the astral realms function in this respect as **energetic probability alternatives**, causes and effects exist there as simultaneous energetic phenomena that can be manipulated forwards and

backwards without "getting in each other's way". Hence the simultaneity of the higher dimensional worlds.

The human mind (as day consciousness) cannot imagine this energetic state at the moment. This is due solely to the fact that it is in an energetic connection with the brain and the senses, which are made up of neuronal electromagnetic synapses. These neuronal connections conduct the somatic and external stimuli with a time delay. For this reason, all information that the brain receives as sensory perceptions from the body and the outside world is delayed - it **is already past** before it is processed by the mind. Their mental perception is also secondarily distorted by fear/anxiety.

The fact that only sensual perceptions from the past are accessible to the human mind as memory leads to the formation of the idea of a *chain of events*, which, depending on one's point of view, can be divided into causes and effects. These form a [causal chain](#) coming from the past (*proton kinun*), running through the present and disappearing into the future (*causal nexus*), which has already been described by [Democritus](#). The notion of causality enables the subjective perception of a time structure that, according to common understanding, consists of past, present and future.

In this sense, the famous *linear time axis* is an expression of the cause-effect principle. It is, in fact, a convention of human experience practiced very early in family and society. From a higher vantage point of view, the time axis, to which a central theoretical significance is attached in philosophy and science, is an agreement of the incarnated souls according to which modality they are to experience the energetic 3D-phenomena on earth. The time axis is, so to speak, a **collective mass hallucination** and has nothing to do with the actual realities of the superordinate 7F-realms of creation.

The apparent existence of a time axis is decisively promoted by **language**, which is a *sequential medium* for recording events (read [here](#)). The verbal representation of events is inevitably, i.e. grammatically and semantically, based on the formation of *causal chains* and at the same time ignores parallel events. Both the recipient and the narrator have the impression that the events are linearly linked in a causal chain along a time axis. In reality, this *narrative axis* is only one possible probability alternative of certain selected events that take shape in 3D space-time and draw the viewer's attention to themselves.

The formation of verbal causal chains thus presupposes that many other events are consciously or involuntarily suppressed. In this extremely selective process of human perception, fear plays a crucial role as a filter and distortion of reality. In reality, there are infinitely many other probability

alternatives, both in the astral realms and on Earth, that exist simultaneously and are equally valid. Some are realized only in the astral realms and can appear to man as fantasies and dreams, others are materialized on earth and are neither observed nor verbally grasped, so that they seemingly have no validity in the collective memory of mankind. I will discuss this Gnostic problem of language in more detail in [Part 3](#).

In this context, it is important to emphasize once again that the 7F-realms create and include *h*-space-time as a U-subset, that is, they are constantly around us and interact with matter. They are, therefore, not spatially separated, but are only separated from the electromagnetic spectrum of matter by a **time** or **frequency difference (frequency leap)**. This frequency leap cannot yet be overcome by the sequentially thinking day consciousness of most people, which is coupled to the brain.

In this process of human cognition, fear is a distortion of reality that is consciously built in by the soul and is, at the same time, an *indicator* of the maturity of the soul. Towards the end of the incarnation cycle, which averages 70-80 lives, fear and amnesia decrease, so that the incarnated personality can develop *medial* abilities. Her Gnostic knowledge is expanded by the astral information that is now made accessible to her by the soul.

When we now speak of Human Gnosis, we must always bear in mind that every incarnated personality has an individual medial ability to receive and internalize transcendental insights. This ability depends crucially on the [age of the soul](#). Only old souls are really able to receive and process transcendental knowledge and make it accessible to other people in verbal or written form.

Since these insights and experiences go beyond the limited material perception of human senses, their verbal representation is always a limitation of what is actually experienced: one is dependent on parables and metaphors to communicate transcendental, mystical experiences beyond the visible material world. Such parables are unfortunately taken literally by many people, who have no access to such experiences, and then elevated to dogmas. In religion this happens very often.

When Jesus spoke of the "Father in Heaven", he used a metaphor for the 7F-creationary realms, which was very common in the patriarchal world at that time and was understood by his disciples. But to postulate a *humanization* of the idea of God out of it, just as the Catholic Church does again in order to forbid the written dissemination of mystical experiences of Christian priests and monks (as this happened in Germany at the time of writing this book), is a very primitive, fearful interpretation of religious Gnosis. It can neither be reconciled with the broad mystical tradition of the

church, nor justified by the long Gnostic discussion on the Being (hypos-tases) of God in the time of the Synods, when most dogmas were established. Despite many laborious attempts from Hellenism to modern times, the Church has failed to develop an axiomatic Gnosis of the concepts of God. For this reason, she continually falls into such semantic traps, which she tries to circumvent through dogmas and bans on alternative thoughts (read also very carefully my pivotal philosophical study "[Neoplatonism and Christianity](#)" on this topic).

Such censorship actually arises solely from the envy and fear of young souls, such as Cardinal Ratzinger, who hold key ministries in the Church but do not have the medial skills to make transcendental experiences. As official guardians of the Holy Grail, as self-proclaimed Inquisitors, they satisfy their urge for recognition and their spiritual fear of having missed something by banning such mystical experiences, which enable the participants to gain new gnostic insights, and by declaring them non-existent. This dogmatic approach of the Church illustrates how all earthly institutions are founded upon the **principle of fear** of young unripe souls: They are materialized interpretations of this prevailing psychic principle. At the same time this attitude embodies the [state of separation](#), in which humanity lives exclusively at present.

In reality, the **idea of God**, which is always a unique, intimate idea of the existence of the astral worlds, is a *function of the individual's capacity for abstraction*. Simple minds, i.e. predominantly child and young souls, will lean towards anthropomorphic ideas of God, because they are overly dominated by their materialistic mind. Old and adult souls will experience the existence of the 7F-creationary realms rather as a pantheistic, energetic feeling of ecstasy because their densest layers of fear have already been dismantled and their chakras - open to the astral energies (read [here](#)).

Young souls, in their unreflected fear, must inevitably refuse to accept the medial superiority of old souls. It does not matter whether this rejection takes place under the mantle of religion or science. In their gnostic rigidity religion and science are very similar: In their present form, they are typical products of the young soul mentality, which will undergo a fundamental transformation with the upcoming [Evolutionary Leap of Mankind](#). Since the majority of the world population currently consists mainly of baby, child and young souls who have no access to Gnostic knowledge, it is cogent why philosophy plays such an insignificant role in today's society (9).

From this point of view, **man** at the current evolutionary stage of his consciousness is a fear-driven system standardized by the 7F-creationary realms for limited self-cognizance and recognition of a narrow spectrum of energetic events that form the visible edifice of human reality. This extremely subjective reality is embedded in the larger realities of the astral

worlds, with which it incessantly interacts and from which it receives its creative power.

The great creative dimensions of the 7F-realms thus remain hidden during an incarnation, although they unfold their effect incessantly. One can imagine the human mind as a small, insignificant partial program, separated by a blocking program from the all-embracing consciousness of the soul and the 7F-creationary realms as the main server. The access to the astral realms is mainly blocked by fear patterns of the psyche. The psyche (emotional body) is a low frequency U-subset of the soul and the 7F-creationary realms that is modulated and interpreted by the higher frequency mind (mental body).

However, the blocking program of the incarnated personality should not be regarded as a construction error, but as a particularly demanding energetic challenge of the soul, which she has devised for her incarnation on earth. That which appears to a philosophically inclined soul to be non-spiritual or spiritually inferior in human behavior, is, at the same time, a particularly steep and demanding pathway of quickly completing the necessary cycle of incarnation. The soul, herself, travels through the dimensions of All-That-Is and evolves continuously. Human incarnation experience is an insignificant stage during her unfolding on this infinite pathway.

## Footnotes:

1. N. Hartmann "[Die Erkenntnis im Lichte der Ontologie](#)", Felix Meiner Verlag, Hamburg, 1982.
2. See essay on Galilei in volume 2, chapter 9.9.
3. See Kepler's Laws in Volume 1 & 2.
4. See discussion on gravity in Volume 1 & 2.
5. See Tetralogy of sciences, and my books on economics and Gnosis.
6. See my remarks on the subject in the essay "Astral dynamics of the world economic crisis on the eve of the parousia" in "[Neue Gnosis](#)".
7. See [Volume III](#).
8. See my comments on Einstein's scientific view of the world in volume I.
9. See my remarks on this subject in the [Gnosis](#).

## Feelings and Human Cognition

The human **psyche**, that is, the sum of all feelings of an individual, is a preformed construction of the soul that consists of different *archetypal modules* and can be infinitely varied. It is determined before incarnation and birth and forms the individual core of the incarnated personality.

Each individual psyche contains some basic patterns of low-frequency astral energies, which manifest themselves as **basic fears** during the incarnation and decisively determine the personality in its development and behaviour. *Greed, avarice, power instinct, arrogance* and a *feeling of inferiority*, such as the feeling of "having missed something in life", are such basic fears.

As an open system, the psyche, in this pure form, is shaped and changed in the course of a lifetime by external circumstances and by one's own mind. The energetic interplay between psyche and living conditions is thus the central research goal of the soul during an incarnation. The psychic matrix of the incarnated personality, as conceived by the soul, contains energetic patterns, one could also speak of energetic "traps", which must be solved by the mind as **incarnation tasks**. With the incarnation one has, so to speak, his soul tasks in the luggage, which he has to master during the current life.

Basically, this introspective activity concerns the dismantling of patterns of fear, which the human being initially regards as immanent characteristics of the personality and from which he distances himself only with increasing experience by transforming them into higher-frequency patterns of love. This is accomplished through constructive interference between the higher-frequency mind and the psyche, which is mainly composed of low-frequency, astral (4th dimensional) anxiety patterns.

The solution of this task can be through the mind or through the heart: In esotericism one speaks of the "*path of knowledge*" and the "*path of love*". Fear can be reduced by logic - the new Gnosis of the Universal Law is a valuable support in this regard - or by unprejudiced, loving intentions. The individual destiny, which is largely predetermined by the soul - we have seen that it is a function of the soul matrix - is always a mixture of both possibilities. To the extent to which the incarnated personality recognizes herself, i.e. explores her psyche, she evolves to higher frequency ranges. At the same time her fears are reduced and her medial skills grow.

The knowledge of the incarnated personality can be conveyed through *reflection*, *observation* of the environment, painful or joyful *experiences* and *strokes of fate*. Such experiences are an important part of human Gnosis, although very little of this experience has found its way into the gnostic scriptures handed down to us (10).

Hence fear patterns are low-frequency patterns of the psyche that form destructive interferences and prevent human consciousness from gaining access to the higher frequencies of the 7F-creationary realms. The latter are carriers of love and all-embracing knowledge, where love promotes knowledge and vice versa: knowledge - love. Both the ability to love and to acquire knowledge grow in the course of an incarnation cycle.

Love is the *sensual* and *mental* perception of an emotional state that conveys information to man about the all-encompassing constructive resonance of the 7F-creationary realms. In its highest intensity, love is experienced as **ecstasy**. In this case, all chakras open to the energies of the 7F-creationary realms that flood the body, psyche, and mind, while largely eliminating the latter.

At the present stage of spiritual evolution of mankind, the mind must be eliminated during ecstasy in the incarnated state. The reason for this is that *conventional thinking*, which is currently unanimously praised as "rational", is in reality a conglomeration of anxiety-induced, inadequate beliefs that energetically stand in the way of an unadulterated, unbiased perception of the higher-frequency astral energies. If, on the other hand, the mind evolves to higher, fear-free frequencies, i.e. if the mental comprehension of the environment and the personal identity consists of loving, fear-free and enlightened thoughts, then the mind need not be switched off during ecstasy. He can now actively participate in the energetic events of the astral worlds and consciously perceive the ecstasy (read also [integration of the divine mind](#)).

Love and ecstasy delimit consciousness and convey the oneness with the astral worlds. The same applies to *sexual orgasm*, which is a limited experience of ecstasy in the body, so to speak, a substitute of the incarnated soul for the lost ecstasy of its astral existence.

It is important to note that although love is a common theme of philosophy (e.g. *Eros* in Plato or love in Hegel) and Gnosis ([Plotin](#)), its actual experience cannot be adequately conveyed either in writing or verbally. This also applies to other feelings, impulses and insights that the soul whispers to the incarnated personality. Here we reach an incarnation-specific boundary of human cognition - the limitations of language as the universal medium for the exchange of information among humans. I will discuss this linguistic aspect in more detail in [Part 3](#) (see also the article "[What's love](#)").

In this context, feelings prove to be prefabricated frequency patterns of the psyche, which provide the mind, the human spirit, with unambiguous and direct information about the energetic, inner-soul events. From a physical point of view, the emotional plane is the astral plane which is closest to the human body and its three-dimensional environment and thus has the lowest frequency spectrum of all astral planes. All actions of the incarnated personalities take place, so to speak, in an astral sea of emotions: they are triggered by emotions or trigger emotions that have to be processed mentally.

Since all events and occurrences experienced by humans are threaded and played through in the astral realms before they take shape, the feelings provide important information about forthcoming events and their outcome, as well as about their fateful meaningfulness. If interpreted correctly, they provide valuable information about interpersonal relationships, e.g. why certain experiences are made again and again and how to deal with them, or how to overcome them when they are associated with unpleasant feelings. One cannot avoid constantly dealing with one's own feelings, questioning them, experiencing them to their full extent or transforming them: In other words, to deal with them playfully and to evaluate their results continuously.

In this sense, the creative handling of emotions is the key to understanding the individual destiny and the environment in which it takes place, as well as the lever for its change. If, for example, the incarnated personality has problems with the adequate processing of certain negative feelings, such as hatred, distrust, inferiority, greed and envy, then she will repeatedly experience situations that trigger these feelings until it learns to deal with them and gain positive, loving insights from them, with which she can reshape her behaviour and her environment. If the task in a specific emotional area is satisfactorily solved from the point of view of the soul, then the experience of the incarnated personality changes and she moves on to deal with and learn from other, new psychological or mental problems.

The insight that feelings can convey important knowledge and effectively change human fate is not really familiar to modern man. Questions of destiny are considered a major domain of **free human will**, which in turn is a major theme of Western philosophy. Since antiquity, Europeans have been extensively concerned with the question of free will and have endeavoured to explore the limits of this divine gift.

While the ancient Greeks believed that the fate of the individual depended on the goodwill of the Olympic gods, in modern times free will is regarded as an inviolable, absolute good, even though it is routinely suppressed in society. In reality, man is free to make decisions: Above all, he can decide

to love or to hate, to understand or to remain blinded by traditional beliefs. **Being human** means making decisions first.

At the same time, the soul makes decisions that always come true and decisively determine the fate of the incarnated personality. These decisions are not made by the soul at will, as most frightened people who deal with such questions fear from their limited anthropocentric perspective, but after careful consideration of the psychological and mental state of the incarnated personality. The decisions of the soul are played through as innumerable probability alternatives before the optimal solution for soul and incarnated personality is found.

Modern man is wrongly suspicious of his soul. This skepticism arises from the seeming self-sufficiency of the mind, which has emancipated itself a little bit from the guiding power of the soul, especially in young souls, and has immediately become overconfident. The mind of the young soul, which currently dominates social life, insists on its independence like a defiant child tired of the paternalism of its parents and denies the intimate knowledge on the omnipotence of the soul that created it. Since the mind is at the same time afraid of being left alone, but cannot admit this fear to itself, he fears above all that his self-sufficiency will ultimately prove to be an illusion and that it will have to return to the care of the soul again. Since the young soul mind has no experience in inner-soul dialogue, it derives its fear of being taken over by the soul in a hostile manner exclusively from its negative experience with interpersonal relationships which are based on dependence, manipulation and coercion. It must inevitably overestimate the role of the free will in order to protect itself from such relationships.

The collective self-deception regarding the existence of free will in the sense of absolute self-sufficiency of the human mind towards the soul is thus a central aspect of the **amnesia** of the incarnated personality and the source of many unconscious fears and patterns of behavior. The widespread fear that man is a plaything of unfathomable cosmic forces (11) - this explains why many people resort to various esoteric games such as *tarot* and *horoscope* - is an archetypal fear pattern that reinforces the amnesia of the incarnated personality in a negative feedback.

In order to counteract this amnesia, the soul actively interferes in the fate of her incarnation and creates conditions that gradually lift the **veil of forgetfulness**. Ultimately, the soul is only concerned with promoting the ability of the incarnated personality to love, which can only be achieved by breaking down her patterns of fear. In this process, the human mind must also be developed and expanded *peu à peu*, without losing its independence and freedom of choice. This process of development is aimed at the ulti-

mate, conscious recognition of the **eternal validity of the soul** and the acknowledgment of her concerns in the earthly 3D life for the benefit of the incarnated personality.

To this end, the soul resorts to various events: fateful encounters, accidents, illnesses, difficult historical conditions, such as wars, migrations of peoples and extradition create living conditions that trigger intense feelings and serve as a means of developing the consciousness of the incarnated personality. Feelings are, so to speak, the **repertoire of the soul** with which it makes herself felt in an effective way: the soul can articulate herself in incarnated form mainly through the psyche.

This crucial insight, to reiterate it one more time, *is not really familiar to European philosophy*. It is a serious failure of Occidental Gnosis. Especially in the [light body process](#) the correct handling of stubborn emotional patterns caused by fear is crucial for the successful energetic transformation of the biological body into crystalline light body.

The human psyche only came into the focus of European philosophy at the beginning of the 20th century, when *psychoanalysis* was developed, even though it was already known as a concept to the ancient Greeks: they called the soul "psyche" and described it as the beat of a butterfly's wings or as a charming girl loved by Eros. I have explained in the new [Gnosis](#) why [Freudian psychoanalysis](#) is a blatantly wrong methodological approach to an understanding of the human psyche and why its function as a manifestation of the soul is misjudged in psychology (read also [here](#) and [here](#)).

The role of the human psyche, including the realm of the *Unconscious*, which is at the centre of *Freudian psychoanalysis*, as the **medium of communication with the soul** has not yet been properly understood, although the ancient Greeks have provided us with valuable clues with the development of [drama](#). Rather, the unconscious is still regarded today as a [Pandora's box](#), out of which "evil" flows, in the form of instinctive, uncontrollable thoughts and actions, out into the world and affects innocent people like a pandemic. Previously, this seducibility of the human mind was attributed to the devil; this resulted in such gruesome practices as exorcism and witch burns at the stake.

In this respect, psychoanalysis, in which the patient lies on the couch and chats in a relaxed manner about his intimate thoughts, represents nevertheless a significant progress in civilization, if one considers that the generation before Freud witnessed the last burning of witches at the stake in Europe and especially in Germany, and that even today exorcism of devils, in which even people die, are common in church circles and are officially tolerated. The mastery of the unconscious as the source of all spirituality has been reduced in the known history of mankind almost exclusively to

the destruction of the flesh. This attitude is indicative of the degree of primitiveness of humanity today, which has developed little psycho-mentally since then, considering the many wars and military clashes among dissenters that are currently taking place on Earth.

Unfortunately, feelings are currently seen more as a curse than a blessing, so that they contribute little to Gnosis and the evolution of the incarnated soul. The people of today generally do not know that they can become conscious creators of their own destiny through a meaningful way of dealing with their feelings and emotional actions and hardly use the potential of free will in dealing with the psyche. Far too often, free will is interpreted as a blank cheque to ignore feelings and experiences, not wanting to learn anything from them and be allowed to make the same mistakes over and over again. This, too, is undoubtedly an aspect of the freedom of choice that the soul grants to the incarnated personality.

Such decisions that are made out of lack of love or insight, usually lead to a dialectical increase of negative experiences and create conditions that restrict the scope of free will decisions. Man is forced by external circumstances to change in order to survive. Such existentially threatening experiences promote in a very effective manner the evolution of the psyche and the mind, which are inherently very inert and designed for safety: Incarnation means to gather all possible experiences in the 3D space-time. This explains the extremely difficult living conditions on earth in the last 2000-3000 years.

In the spirit of the new Gnosis, human emotions and their interpretation will very soon play a decisive role in interpersonal relationships. People will become more conscious about them than is the case today, they will deal with them and use them purposefully as instruments for soul evolution. The interpersonal relationships will benefit mostly from that. They will become much more joyful, open, diverse and satisfying than they currently present themselves. The correct handling of emotions is an indispensable prerequisite especially for the [progress of the light body process](#). Already at this point we can see in which direction the expansion of the new Gnosis will progress (12).



As already mentioned, the analysis and interpretation of feelings as important carriers of transcendental knowledge have so far received little attention in Western philosophy. Many philosophical currents are extremely hostile to human emotions and preach their suppression as a prerequisite

for abstract philosophical achievements. Especially in Christianity this trend is not to be underestimated since Paul, regardless of the fact that this religion speaks incessantly of love, but rarely practices it. Asian religions, such as *Buddhism* and *Confucianism*, on the other hand, concede the feelings a central importance in life and strive for a binding ethic that promotes emotions and refines them to virtues.

With the exception of Plato, who sublimates and transcends feelings into philosophical Eros, and the Epicureans, who strive for a balanced synthesis between the emotional world and reason, most Western philosophers reject feelings as an obstacle on the path to knowledge. They are regarded as enemies of reason. This is only the case when the rational mind cannot interpret the feelings correctly and is overpowered by them, i.e. when the thinking is distorted by the fear-related patterns of the psyche.

This fear is the source of the philosophers' general rejection of their own and alien feelings. Obviously, most European philosophers did not really trust their feelings for various reasons. Their emotional abstinence led to considerable intellectual deficits and is a prominent characteristic of European philosophy; it represents an artificial boundary of Gnosis.

On the other hand, the diversity of human feelings and how to deal with them is the main theme of Western literature, although emotions are described there as the result of tragicomic experiences and fateful coincidences and not as *Gnostic modules* for self-recognition and cognition of other people (13).

As a "**plaything of emotions**", man, at his present stage of evolution, is not yet in a position to playfully deal with his feelings and consciously use them to promote interpersonal relationships and transcendental experiences. This is related to the emphasis on the lower three body chakras and the extensive **blockade of the 4th heart chakra** in the current population of incarnated souls. In the current stage of his soul evolution, man has to deal mainly with existential problems, which emphasize the *survival instinct* of the 1st chakra, the *sexual instinct* of the 2nd chakra, the *power instinct* and the *expansion urge* of the 3rd chakra.

The vast majority of people are still guided by **lower instincts**; in energetic sense, they do not yet have the psycho-mental powers to think about their base instincts and negative feelings and to distance themselves from them. At the same time, the negativity of such feelings frightens modern man so much that he wants to avoid at any price any relentless confrontation with his psychic being: one does not like to dig in the abysses of his own soul.

For this reason, the negative characteristics expressed mainly by the lower three chakras prove to be extremely resistant and resilient. As individual manifestations of fear, they possess an astonishing **mimicry** and appear as

various **pseudo-virtues**, e.g. as "bourgeois virtues", which have already been disregarded by [\*Plotin, the founder of Neoplatonism\*](#). Many unreflected ethical ideas and institutions in today's society are based on such false virtues. The church is a prime example of that. At the same time, the ability to love, which is imparted by the 4th chakra, is largely blocked.

The overemphasis of the lower three chakras corresponds to the soul age of the currently incarnated population, which consists predominantly of baby, child and young souls. The collective mental patterns of the world's population expressed through these chakras determine decisively the social norms and living conditions that we currently find on earth and are anything but pleasing.

The upper three chakras, which convey *intellectual* (5th chakra), *inspirational* (6th chakra) and *ecstatic* (7th chakra) qualities, are predominant in mature and old souls. In these incarnated souls the 4th *heart chakra* opens, which energetically separates the lower three body chakras from the upper three chakras. Until a **unified chakra** is formed, the fear patterns, which are mainly stored and transmitted by the lower three chakras, have to be transformed by the harmonious energies of the astral worlds, which manifest as love, intellect, inspiration and in the last incarnation also as ecstasy. In this process, the fear patterns temporarily rise up and are perceived by the people as psychological phenomena that are immanent to the personality structure. This self-awareness can be very unpleasant and exhausting - hence the tendency of most people to avoid such self-reflection at all costs (This explains why the light body process is so difficult and exhausting and why only a few humans are capable of mastering it.).

As mentioned in the Gnosis, adult and old souls are called to experience fear on behalf of the young souls and to serve them as a role model, even if the latter do not yet appreciate it. Many masterpieces of literature and philosophy are dedicated to the important theme of the experience of fear and how to overcome it, which young souls can build upon (e.g. Dostojevsky's novels). Since mature and old souls are in the minority, they cannot properly develop their qualities and insights and translate their valuable experience of fear as collective wisdom into relevant social forms. They exert their influence predominantly in a close family or private sphere. The fearful resistance of the young souls is enormous in this respect.

A current example of this is the global response to the war in Iraq. While the European public, which is dominated by the world view of adult souls who have had valuable experiences with war and fear, rejects the Iraq war as a means of solving the problem of terrorism, it is vividly supported by the majority of the young souls who currently live in the USA. Against every reason and fact, they imposed their ideas with brute force and forced a senseless war on the world community.

The minority of mature souls could not help but experience their full political impotence. After having bitterly experienced their collective defeat in conflict with the fear-induced aggressive mentality of the young souls, demonstrated in an exemplary manner by George Bush and his neo-conservative government, it is now the turn of the young American souls to experience their impotence in a hopeless direct confrontation with the antagonistically minded young souls of the Islamic world. These events prepare the Evolutionary Leap of Mankind on the collective psychological level, as I explained in detail in the Gnosis and in the essay "Astral Dynamics of the World Economic Crisis on the Eve of the Parousia" (It is amazing how farsighted this statement from 2004 is, now that we know what fiasco the Iraq war is and how many people died and suffered and continue to die and suffer 15 years later; read also this [pivotal essay](#) on the topic).

In the course of the light body process, the seven human chakras undergo a tremendous transformation - they unite into a **unified chakra**, so that the future humans will practically be another, new living being. This transformation only affects old souls. I have discussed this topic in detail in the new Gnosis.

## Beyond Human Gnosis

This brief introduction into the central philosophical question "What is a human being?" or "What am I?" shows us the complexity of the energetic system "human being", which I also call an "**incarnated soul**" or "**incarnated personality**", as well as the limitations of the human mind to adequately grasp this complexity. This fundamental limit of human cognition is clearly and unambiguously defined in the new Gnosis, just like Planck's constant in physics. It does not open up irrational, metaphysical abysses, as one would have to fear from the positivist point of view but postulates the infinite expansibility of the human mind to the all-embracing awareness of the 7F-creationary realms. This awareness goes beyond the imagination of the human mind and cannot be a gnostic topic in the conventional sense.

The process leading to the attainment of the absolute awareness of the 7F-creationary realms takes place as a culmination at the end of the light body process. The situation is similar to that after death, but in this case the deceased personality needs more time to get used to the conditions of the higher dimensions. While death has so far been considered the ultimate

limit of human Gnosis, the light body process overcomes the biological death of the body and allows the earthly personality to reside both on earth and in the astral realms.

After this transformation, it is no longer possible to maintain the apparent amnesia of the incarnated soul. For it to be completely dissipated, all fear patterns that are local destructive interferences on the psychological level must first be erased or transformed into higher frequency patterns of love and knowledge. This transformation is inevitably accompanied by a collapse of the previous materialistic-empirical worldview and a total disillusionment of the individual who seeks his salvation in the manipulation of the outer world. These mental processes are a difficult hurdle that must be overcome in the course of the light-body process before the body can open up to and absorb the energies of the 7F-creationary realms.

This process represents a **harmonization** of the psychic and mental energies of the incarnated personality with the astral energies of the 7F-creationary realms in order to enable their **energetic convergence**. This convergence can only be achieved individually at the beginning: In concrete terms, the frequencies of the biological body are raised step by step to the frequencies of the light body, so that a **phase transition** can take place. This can only be achieved by an old soul at the end of her incarnation cycle, for with the "**ascension**" of the personality - hence the term "**Ascended Master**" - the present incarnation is ended and the personality is no longer subject to the limitations of space and time. It becomes a "**multidimensional personality**" that can reside both on Earth and in the 7F-creationary realms (14).

The phase transition from biological body to crystalline light body and the simultaneous attainment of the all-embracing awareness of the soul represent a **qualitative quantum leap** of the species "man", with which also the traditional Gnosis and philosophy come to an end. Only the prospect of attaining this awareness and the implications of this process for earthly life can be partially anticipated by the new Gnosis. The actual renewals that will come go beyond the limited horizon of human knowledge and will remain mere assumptions.

The starting point of such a gnostic foresight, which would serve only the purpose of satisfying human curiosity, is still the Primary Term of the new Axiomatics: each U-subset contains the Whole as an element. This is a fundamental axiom of the new Axiomatics of the Primary Term. In other words, all local manifestations of Spirit like the souls who incarnate on earth are never really separate, but part of the Whole, the 7F-creationary realms. In principle, the knowledge and insights of the astral worlds are fully available to them.

After attaining the all-embracing consciousness of the soul (as [oversoul](#)), the human mind will be able to recognize and control the structure and complexity of his body, its psyche and, in a comprehensive self-reflection, also himself as a thinking identity, as the soul continuously does from the position of its perfect awareness. In addition, the "Ascended Masters" will gain access to novel technologies stored in the astral realms and will realize them for the benefit of the incarnated souls on Earth (read also this [latest energy report](#)).

With this brief outlook into the not too distant future, we have at the same time explored the limits of Human Gnosis. This was the main task we set ourselves in this chapter. This boundary will be now clearly delineated in dealing with other important aspects of human cognition.

(Fifteen years later I can observe with a deep sense of satisfaction that when I wrote these lines in 2004 I had no idea that I was an Elohim soul and a creator of whole galaxies, including the [new 5D Gaia](#), and still got it right, guided by my soul and I AM Presence. Little did I know at that time that I would also assume in 2011, seven years later, the role of the captain of the Planetary Ascension Team, the PAT, and would take full personal responsibility for the ascension of Gaia and large part of the incarnated human souls on this planet. This website, which is a living history of this ascension process, gives testimony to the reader of some of the most dramatic moments of this unique cosmic adventure, not only on this planet, but also in the entire multiverse, about which humans will learn much more when they expand their consciousness and then they will be in awe.)

## Footnotes:

10. Spinoza makes a laudable exception in this respect in his treatise "On the Perfection of the Mind" (see my treatise on Spinoza in [Volume IV](#) of the Tetralogy).

11. The science fiction genre makes extensive use of such anxiety-laden themes.

12. See essay "Astral dynamics of the world economic crisis on the eve of parousia" in the [Gnosis](#).

13. A notable exception in this respect is [Robert Musil](#). In his novel "[The Man Without Features](#)" (Der Mann ohne Eigenschaften) he provides individual treatises of human feelings that reveal their significance as information modules of the soul. This unique, formal-functional approach to human feelings of a writer is due to the author's sound scientific and philosophical training. Without wanting to be a philosopher, Musil deliberately disregards the prose tradition of conventional narrative of the 19th century, despite the plot of his novel, which takes place in the bland time of the Austro-Hungarian Empire, and discusses transcendental, gnostic themes, which the author presents as essays in the individual chapters (read also the book "[Gnosis as a Personal Experience](#)").

14. See "[New Gnosis: The Evolutionary Leap of Mankind](#)" and "[The Light Body Process – Symptoms and Healing – Ebook](#)"

## Prognostic Power of the New Gnosis

Every true cognition must faithfully capture the current events and be able to make statements about the future. This prognostic ability only makes sense in 3D space-time, where events seem to be *sequential* according to the cause-effect principle. In the *simultaneity* of the astral realms there is neither past nor future, but everything happens in the present moment. In this sense everything is possible in the astral worlds and can happen immediately. The astral worlds are a single, eternal, self-contained act of creation.

In reality there are also boundaries in the 7F-creationary realms which energetically separate the individual levels (dimensions). Similar to the boundary between the *h*-space-time and the astral worlds, the boundaries between the astral planes represent *energetic frequency leaps*. However, nowhere in the astral worlds are these boundaries as complete and total as the boundary between the material three-dimensional world and the astral worlds. For this reason, the lower astral frequency ranges (fifth dimension) already convey the experience of a simultaneous energetic unity. On the other hand, the energetic barrier, which separates 3D space-time from the astral realms and also consists of astral energies, creates the idea of **separation**. This energetic separation allows the illusion of the sequential course of events according to the cause-effect principle.

The experience of separation is thus an artificially created state with the purpose of creating unique incarnation conditions. Souls incarnating on Earth want to experience the *sequential time* and *causality of events* that constantly demand decisions from them. Such experiences are unique in *h*-space-time, in which many other incarnational modalities exist, and cannot be made in this form in the astral realms, which are energetically closely connected and form a simultaneous unity.

In the astral worlds, the soul cannot decide for or against the universe = All-That-Is. She is carried by necessities which manifest as loving energies and allow only activities of the soul on behalf of the Whole. On the other hand, an incarnation on earth also offers the possibility to decide against the community, i.e. against other incarnated souls, and for example to hinder their unfolding.

This collective game, known as **karma**, is only possible under the condition of an almost complete amnesia. Figuratively speaking, the souls create

their own three-dimensional world in which they gradually incarnate in order to gain corresponding pre-programmed experiences. The excitement of the task lies in the improvisations and surprises that the simultaneous incarnation of six billion souls on a planet like the Earth brings with it, while they enter into complex energetic interactions with each other.

Since *h*-space-time is a U-subset of the 7F-creationary realms, energetically it is an inseparable part of All-That-Is. The events of *h*-space-time seem to follow strict physical laws due to their artificial separation from the astral realms. Although such laws entail certain limitations, they are also creative in nature: These laws can occur one way or another, for instance, gravitation needs not be a part of an incarnation experiment in 3D space-time. Their relative permanence, which can be perceived with the senses or with the help of instruments, is currently justified by scientists with the existence of unchangeable laws of nature.

The "discovery" of a natural law - in reality all known physical laws are concrete derivations of the Universal Law and thus abstract mathematical representations of the Primary Term of human consciousness - contains as a mental prerequisite the confidence that nature will also behave in the same way in the future. Berkeley already drew attention to this *psychological* precondition: Since God is immutable, according to Berkeley's view, all his phenomena-like laws of nature are also immutable. The mere idea of the existence of a natural law is thus based on the expectation that this law will remain eternal and unchangeable. His experimental verification, as in the case of gravitation, seems to confirm this view, although serious doubts have been raised about the *scale invariance* of the gravitational force.

In reality, **space**, or what people perceive as space, consists of countless energetic miniature points (grid points, which I can see with my third eye) that function like *microscopic black holes*. Through these points the energy exchange takes place between the 7F-creationary regions and the *h*-space-time. This exchange of energy is responsible for the creation of space-time, whose spatial expansion is merely a *field of possibility* for the higher frequency astral energies. In the vicinity of such points, the gravitational force changes slightly. These minimal gravitational fluctuations cannot be detected by current devices. Thus, gravitation is currently regarded in physics as *scale invariant*, i.e. as unchangeable in the *space-time continuum*, although it is a wave phenomenon and thus subject to certain pulsations: All-That-Is is a single **pulsation**. This also applies to its subsets such as gravitation.

In reality, the situation is much more complex than one might think. As we know from the *theory of relativity*, space curves under the influence of the gravitational force. [I have proved in a fundamental way](#) that space-time,

which is a unity, consists only of two dimensions, **space** *s* and (**absolute**) **time** *f*, which are **canonically conjugated quantities** and behave *reciprocally* to each other: The greater the *time* *f*, e.g. measured as *frequency* *f*, the smaller the *space* *s* and vice versa.

The separation of space-time into two **constituents**, *space* and *time*, is a **psychological achievement** of the human mind: in reality space-time is a unity. At the same time, this mental achievement is the [original source of human language](#) and the formation of conceptual categorical systems with which the world is captured indirectly, i.e. secondarily, in the form of a **verbal Gnosis**. I will discuss this aspect in more detail in [Part 3](#).

*Philosophy and Gnosis* are therefore secondary linguistic products of the primordial ability of the human mind to divide the Whole into space and time, to form spatial and temporal concepts and to link them together. Every word we form is defined either temporally or spatially. The same applies to their linkage to sentences with which, for example, gnostic categorical systems are built.

The only operative principle behind the formation of spatial and temporal concepts is the so-called **arresting of time in the head**. It reigns like an invisible force behind every human perception of a sensual or abstract nature and predetermines it in a fundamental and hidden way until the discovery of the Universal Law. The arresting of time in the head is an automatic process of human consciousness - both the senses and abstract thinking function exclusively according to this operative principle.

It is an aspect of the **principle of circular argument** that leads to the following basic knowledge: All sensual or abstract perceptions of the human mind can only take place by comparison, i.e. in a circular fashion. This is a consequence of the **closeness** of space-time and the Primary Term. The arresting of time in the head allows the application of the principle of circular argument. We owe to this process, for example, the development of *differential calculus*, with which the assessment of fundamental physical quantities such as *speed* was made possible in the first place.

All physical quantities known to us, which determine our ideas of space and time, have been created by arresting time in our heads. The ability of the human mind to distinguish parts of the Whole is based solely on this process. I will show later on that all human languages are built according to this principle.

I have discussed this process at great length in the General Theory of Science because it is of crucial gnostic importance. This realization only really came to light after I had developed the [new physical-mathematical Axiomatics](#) from the Primary Term. The internalization of this process is the greatest achievement of abstraction that the human mind is capable of. This

cognitive [sound barrier](#) is also the key to understanding the new theory and Gnosis of the Universal Law. Because of the importance of this topic, I will deal with it again at this point. It is closely linked to the human ability to look into the future and make forecasts.

While the idea that the sensual perceptions of man are energetic comparisons with standardized quantities of energy (quanta, solitons, action potentials of neurons, etc.) is easy to explain with the available scientific knowledge, the idea that even our abstract thoughts, with which we perceive and recognize the environment and ourselves, are also energetic comparisons with standardized memory contents of unimaginable dynamics and plasticity provided by the astral worlds, has not yet even been recognized as a gnostic theme. A proper discussion of this aspect would go beyond the scope of this treatise, because it presupposes a revolutionary new attitude of the reader to the **eschatology** of human existence, which will slowly develop only in the next decades.

At this point it should only be mentioned that the comparisons take place automatically and with an unimaginable speed largely unnoticed by day consciousness, so that humans cannot even recognize, let alone appreciate, this recursive, breathtaking creative achievement of the human mind, which is a local, sensual-cognitive system of the astral worlds, with whose help the 3D-space-time is created in the first place.

At present, man regards this spiritual achievement as a kind of "free lunch", a gift from God or Nature, the essence of which is not worth pondering on. Even the greatest mystics in the history of mankind, who have inevitably dealt with this question, while exploring their inner-soul dimension, have not grasped the recursive mode of action of the human mind. Nor have they recognized and appreciated the role of **fantasy** in the creative translation of probability alternatives of the astral worlds into 3D space-time, as I will show later on in this book.



The Primary Term, **All-That-Is**, is an energetic unity that is in constant transformation. In physics one speaks of **energy exchange**. All interactions that can be observed in nature, such as the [four fundamental forces in the standard model](#), represent the exchange of energy. This exchange seems, at least for the terrestrial observer, to produce different forms of energy; from this the concept of **energy conservation** (*closeness* of space-time) was developed and formulated as the *first law of thermodynamics*. Space-time is closed energy exchange.

No single object or system in space-time actually has a fixed volume, a space with clearly defined boundaries, even if our optical impressions suggest this conclusion, for the energy of which these systems are composed is in a constant exchange. Not even the elementary particles, such as the *quarks* that allegedly make up matter remain in space-time known to us. Science has not yet discovered that they flicker with the frequencies of the astral energies, which are many times higher than the highest frequency of the electromagnetic spectrum that we can currently measure. Figuratively speaking, the elementary particles appear in our space-time for a tiny moment and disappear again. In this way they are able to form an infinite number of space-times or 3D universes at the same time, to which we have no access so far. They all have an apparent expansion, a space, whereby their spaces then contain each other as an element - they overlap each other, so to speak.

Since quantum physics cannot measure these pulsations of the elementary particles, but only their temporary presence in our space-time, it regards the elementary particles as solid building blocks of matter. In reality, the elementary particles are **probability fields** of the astral energies: The astral energies are capable of projecting an infinite number of such probability fields. This statement also applies in principle to the human mind. It flickers constantly between the 3D space-time and the higher frequency astral realms. When recording the data of 3D space-time, the mind manifests itself as day (wake) consciousness; when recording the astral realms, it shows medial abilities and has access to transcendental knowledge. The reader will surely recognize that this description soon reaches the limits of human language and that we can only help ourselves with pictorial representations.

First of all, the **human body**, which is currently regarded as the carrier of the inviolable identity and genetic uniqueness of the individual, is, physically regarded, a *complex standing wave*, a *soliton*, which is formed within the framework of cell metabolism from the physical elements and substances of the earth and is constantly transformed. Figuratively speaking, the earth - symbolically one can also speak of "Nature" - creates new systems from its own material, which then interact with it and change it.

If, for example, a person lifts a stone from the earth's surface, then from a physical point of view one can just as well claim that the earth lifts a part of itself against gravitation: The earth interacts with itself in a novel way, outside the usual physical processes that form the earth's crust. Of course, the earth can move stones against gravitation in many ways, for example during a volcanic eruption, but in the case of man it is a unique creative interaction with itself. For this reason, some alternative scientists regard the Earth as a living being - as Gaia.

These distinct dynamic-kinematic forms of the earth are currently perceived as an independent form of energy, as **organic matter** and **living beings**. According to today's opinion, they have developed within the framework of evolution with the sole aim of asserting themselves and surviving against the adversities of the same earth or nature. Of course, this survival does not apply to the *individual*, but to the *genus*, because according to the evolutionary doctrine, the individual is worth nothing in this merciless struggle of genus forms: it is only a vehicle for the survival of the genus.

This ludicrous doctrine, which denies the natural growth and exquisite meaningfulness of the individual and justifies his mere existence with the survival of the species, permits only a very limited interpretation of all possible interactions between earth, nature and living beings. Above all, it is a decisive obstacle to understanding what a human being really is.

If, on the other hand, one applies the physical view that all living beings are creative variations of earth's energy due to their material composition to the astral realms, then it is easy to imagine that the latter create the human beings. The soul creates her personalities and successively incarnates on earth, only to form a new point of reference to herself and in this way to step into creative inter-relationships with herself in order to recognize herself in a better way. Energetically speaking, humans are not merely separate bio-organisms, as empirical bio-science is currently trying to teach us, but **higher dimensional astral beings** who create a body for themselves to dwell temporarily in 3D space-time and act from there. This novel approach paves the way for an eschatological understanding of human existence (read also [here](#)).

Let us now return to our space-time. The human mind perceives matter as spatial objects separated by spatial distances. Due to the retina's limitation, the eye only receives photons from the narrow spectrum of visible light and passes them on to the brain to form spatial images. Such photons are only emitted from the surface of the objects. If the eye would be able to also receive higher frequency photons, e.g. X-rays, then we would have been able to also perceive images from inside the objects.

Our optical perception is therefore extremely limited. The same applies to all other senses. Since the human mind is a U-subset of the 7F-creationary realms, it is in principle able to immediately perceive all possible energetic levels of matter. Since it is connected to the human nervous system, it is instructed to process only those data that are transmitted by the senses. The latter act like filters that only deliver certain, narrowly defined energy data from the environment. The photons arriving at the retina of the eye do not yet provide optical sensory perceptions in themselves, otherwise we would also have been able to perceive photon space-time as a fixed structure and

not as an empty space, in which the objects such as the celestial bodies are embedded and move according to gravitation (read [here](#)).

We can already see from this discussion that human sensory perceptions are by no means objective but are prefabricated constructions of the soul and suitable for receiving only very limited energetic information. It is a fact that science still does not know how the photons of the environment give rise to spatial ideas in the brain. In reality, this performance, which is currently attributed to the posterior lobe of the cerebrum, is pre-programmed by the soul in the human mind, which is an astral energetic system and subsequently cannot be found in the skull cavity.

The only thing that the eye and the brain mediate are quantized electromagnetic impulses, which are formed by de- and repolarizations at the neuronal synapses. These impulses result from the release of constant amounts of *neurotransmitters* into the intra-synaptic clefts. The electromagnetic impulses of the neuronal circuits work according to the circular principle: There is a minimal amount of energy, an elementary action potential of energy transfer as a reference value, from which the electromagnetic action potentials of the neurons are composed.

The entire energy transfer of human vision (optical sense), beginning with the photons, whose energy is quantized ( $E = hf$ ), up to complex neuronal, electromagnetic patterns in the brain, which are also built up from discrete amounts of energy, represents an information processing, which functions according to the principle of circular argument (note: information equals energy). The same applies to the other senses and somatic perceptions. The binary computers of today are also based on the elementary process of an energetic comparison, 1 or 0, which is accomplished with the help of electromagnetic semiconductors (through energy thresholds).

The brain thus supplies complex electromagnetic patterns; these are then transformed into spatial images by the human mind, which functions like an astral software program. They could just as easily have been converted into another form, e.g. into thermal gradients that produce color images. The spatial images, i.e. the presentation of the surface of the objects in three dimensions, which convey the impression of a volume, are generated *holographically* by the human mind. At the same time, the soul gives to the mind the impression that these optical images are faithful images of the outside world that are secondarily confirmed by the *sense of touch*. It is a feedback mechanism specifically built in by the soul to mislead the mind. Since it processes only such limited spatial data as day consciousness, the mind cannot immediately recognize that the 3D spatial representation of the world is merely one possible processing of energy data that represents only a tiny spectrum from the infinite number of energy levels of space-time.

Only with the help of purely abstract thinking, which is a precondition for an understanding of the new Axiomatics, does the mind begin to recognize that the objects in reality do not need to have any volume, but that only the way they are perceived by the senses and the brain assigns them such a space limited by surface.

We know enough examples from physics to support this statement. No one has ever seen an *electric current* flowing through the cable. At the same time we take it for granted that the electric current, which has neither a surface, form, nor volume, creates optical spatial images with form and volume in television and on the PC screen. Conversely, we also refuse to take into account the fact that all the optical perceptions of the eye, which convey spatial images to us, in reality originate from *a priori* energetic phenomena that need neither volume nor space, but only energy that is constantly transformed.

*Space* is thus an **attribute** of specific human perception. It is not an objective physical fact which exists separately and independently of man, in any case not in the way it is currently understood. The theoretical significance of this simple fact has not yet been recognized by science and it is not considered at all by all humans.

In science one thinks in an unreflected way extremely anthropocentric, precisely because scientists vehemently deny the role of consciousness and rigorously exclude it from any consideration. If man had instead actively dealt with the mode of action of human thinking, then he would have also recognized the cognitive traps that the soul has set for him. The recognition of these traps is a major task of the mind in its evolution to the comprehensive awareness of the soul.

Until the discovery of the Universal Law, no one was aware of how the abstract ideas of space and time came about, for example, how one came up with the idea of using the empty geometric, Euclidean space, consisting of three spatial dimensions, instead of real physical space in classical physics, and to describe all real physical phenomena, which are all energetic interactions, within this energy-free space with the help of the *principle of circular argument*. Now we finally know it: The abstract ideas of space and time are created according to the same principle as the spatial sensory perceptions - according to the principle of circular argument.

Space-time is a dynamic, elastic entity. In order to divide it into its two constituents, space and time, the human mind has to resort to a **trick** that has so far been largely unconscious, especially in modern science which lacks any epistemological understanding of its foundational ideas. On the basis of a convention of human mind, **time seems to be arrested** by assigning it a *closed rational number* within mathematics, which is already

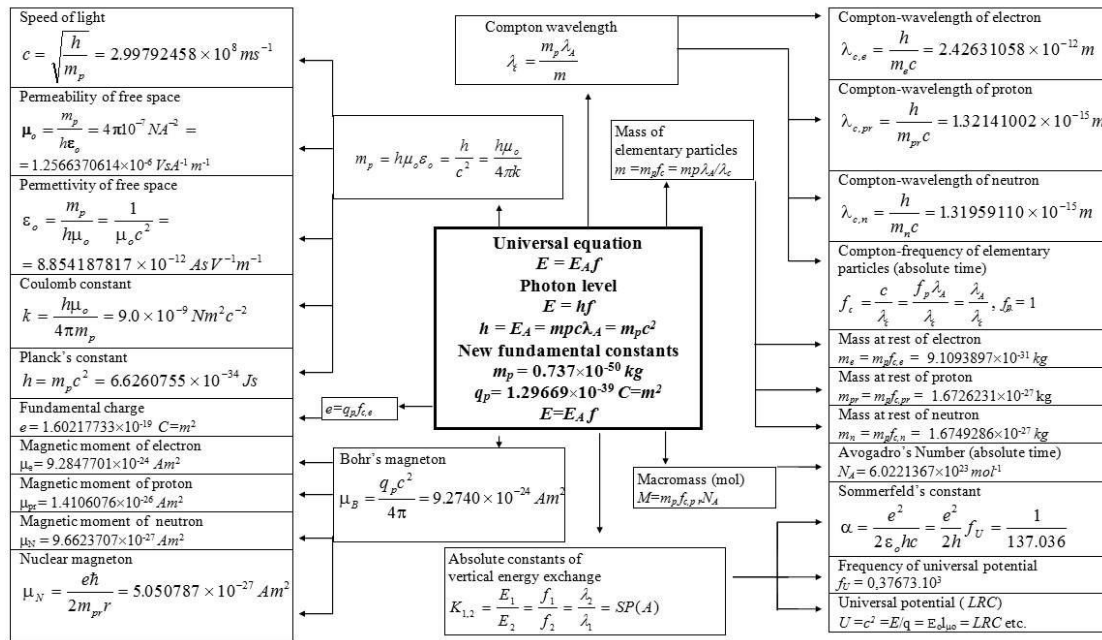
an abstract, hermeneutic achievement of the mind. This intuitive, automatic process is an intellectual accomplishment of the soul of tremendous proportions, which has so far been accepted by the mind in a very unreflected manner:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{E} &= \textit{space-time} = [\textit{space}] \times [\textit{time}], \\ &\text{if } [\textit{time}] = 1, \text{ then} \\ \mathbf{E} &= \textit{space-time} = [\textit{space}] \times 1 = [\textit{space}] \end{aligned}$$

In an abstract way, space-time is transformed into **static space** by fixing or arresting the time proportional to the energy conversion,  $\mathbf{E} \sim f: f = 1 = \textbf{constant}$ . Following an arbitrary decision that originally goes back to Newton, this space appears as *Euclidean space* in physics. All further spatial measurements, which are then carried out in physics, follow the principle of circular argument within this space, which assumes the function of the original reference space to which all measured physical quantities are compared.

So far, so good! I have dedicated hundreds of pages to this topic in the Tetralogy. If now the concrete space of an object is determined in the way described above, then one can also measure the actual time of the object, since this quantity behaves reciprocally to space. [I have shown that this is the only task of the theory of relativity.](#)

In physics, the current value of  $h$  is currently used as a reference value for time and space, from which the space and time of all fundamental natural constants and elementary particles can be axiomatically, i.e. mathematically derived and epistemologically explained as this Table below demonstrates in the most convincing manner. It is of great import to mention at this place that present-day failed physics cannot integrate all these known natural constants (as anyone can check for himself in any standard textbook on physics), which is the most convincing proof that scientists do not grasp the unity of the physical world and thus the nature of All-That-Is in the bigger context:



**The elementary action potential  $h$  of the photon space-time is thus the original and only reference value of all SI units.**

**Read here:**

- [I.1. Essay: Systems of Measurements and Units in Physics \(Part 1\)](#)
- [I.2. Mass and Mind: Why Mass Does Not Exist – It Is an Energy Relationship and a Dimensionless Number \(Part 2\)](#)
- [I.3. Mass, Matter and Photons – How to Calculate the Mass of Matter From the Mass of Photon Space-Time \(Part 3\)](#)
- [I.4. What is Temperature? \(Part 4\)](#)
- [I.5. The Greatest Blunder of Science: „Electric Charge“ is a Synonym for „Geometric Area“. Its fundamental SI Unit „Coulomb“ is a Synonym for „Square Meter“ \(Part 5\)](#)

**Note:** Our spatial notions of matter in physics are based solely on values of the photon level, which is currently regarded as an empty space. This reveals the cognitive absurdity of the conventional materialistic view in physics.

The maximum possible expansion that man can perceive as *cosmic space* is the expansion of the **visible universe**. Within this space, all objects appear as spatial entities, as celestial bodies. They are perceived by the people

as if they were embedded in this space and had a volume. This perception creates the idea of a *cosmological 3D-space*.

However, the visible universe is only a system, a U-subset of All-That-Is. With the help of the Universal Law, I have derived a new cosmological formula which clearly proves that the *circumference of the visible universe*  $S_U$ , also known as the *event horizon*, depends only on two quantities: It is proportional to the square of the *speed of light*  $c^2$ , also defined by me as *photon gradient* or *world gradient*  $U = c^2$ , and inversely proportional to the *universal gravitational constant*  $G$ :

$$S_U = c^2/G.$$

This formula clearly proves that cosmic space is a function of two opposite forces or gradients that seem to balance each other and create a field of possibility.

At the same time, the above formula proves the unity of *gravitation* and *electromagnetism*, since  $c^2 = 1/\mu_0 \epsilon_0$  (*Maxwell's formula*), hence:

$$S_U G = 1/\mu_0 \epsilon_0.$$

The two fundamental constants - *magnetic*  $\mu_0$  and *electric field force*  $\epsilon_0$  - are part of all known physical laws of *electricity* and *magnetism* and form the basis of the *four Maxwell equations of electromagnetism*. This formula, which I derived for the first time in physics, combines gravitation with electromagnetism in a fundamental way.

In [Volume II](#) I clarify the true dimensionality of the two constants, which have not yet been properly understood by conventional physics. They assess the average values of the *expanse* (space) and *rotational velocity* (time) of energetically important celestial bodies, such as *pulsars* and *neutron stars*. This formula is the all-encompassing proof that *h-space-time* is a closed unit, and that gravitation and electromagnetism are abstractly formed mathematical U-subsets of the Primary Term: They are **psychological concepts** and not separate, real physical entities, which are currently defined as forces.

With the above equation I have, for the first time in the history of physics, mathematically united gravitation with the other three forces, which, as I said, are also of psychological nature, and thus finally accomplished the **unification of physics** - this dream of all physicists at all times - on the

basis of *mathematical formalism*. This could be easily done after I explained, again for the first time, the [mechanism of gravitation](#), which neither Newton nor any other physicist after him has been able to explain (In the new theory of the Universal Law there are so many breakthrough discoveries "for the first time in the history of science" that this whole theory should be the most thrilling literature for any curious, interrogative, truth-seeking human being.)

Thus, the above formula ultimately proves the **principle of last equivalence** - the equivalence of space-time with the Primary Term of human consciousness. Conclusion:

### ***h*-space-time is a product of the human mind.**

The existence of any system in All-That-Is can be traced back to the interaction of two antagonistic forces. I have summarized this fundamental knowledge, which is stringently derived from the reciprocity of space and time, in the **axiom on the reciprocal behavior of two adjacent gradients of a system**. It is an operative statement on the essence of the Primary Term. With this axiom all physical laws can be concretely defined and derived. I initially used this axiom to assess for the first time in science the metabolism of the cell and the organism from an energetic point of view and to calculate it exactly (15).

The same axiom leads to the formulation of the above equation, with which I have both achieved the unification of electromagnetism with gravitation and also calculated for the first time the space and time of the *visible universe*; it is a concrete application of the Universal Law. There can be no greater synthesis of physical knowledge than that. This formula combines, as in a focal point, the incredible ability of the new theory to solve any problem of physics very easily with the help of the Universal Law and to explain it in a uniform and meaningful manner.

In reality, the event horizon of the visible universe is a function of the limited sensory perception of the human eye, which depends on the photon level, on light as an information medium. The photon level is energetically completely defined by the constant, finite speed of light. At the same time, the circumference of the visible universe depends on  $c$  according to the above formula. If we had the omniscient awareness of the soul, who is not bound to the limitations of photon space-time as a medium of energetic information (energy = information), then we would have a completely different perception horizon. Hence, we see that the maximum possible expansion in space that we can currently perceive and that profoundly shapes

our spatial conception in the sense of a cosmological worldview is a product of the limited human senses and the mind: it is a subjective *psychological* issue, not least because of the way one builds the constituents, space and time.

When I speak in this essay of the "**psychological nature**" of *h*-space-time and of all scientific knowledge, I use this term in its original connotation. The term "psychological" is composed of the terms "psyche" (emotional body) and "logos", in the sense of Heraclitus' Logos, which means as much as "reason", "world reason", "world Spirit". When I speak of "psychological space", for example, I mean a *psycho-mental* or *emotional-spiritual* space, as I am well aware that *h*-space-time is a creation of emotional and spiritual astral energies. In this sense, the term "psychological" has very little to do with today's psychology as a science that has no idea of either the human psyche or the Logos and thus cannot even explain its name.

The *reciprocity* of *space* and *time* is therefore only valid within space-time, as it is perceived by people with their senses and through their abstract thinking. The mental division of space-time into two constituents conveys the appearance of *expanse*, of volume.

Outside *h*-space-time, in the higher dimensional astral realms, space and conventional time no longer play any role in this sense. There only frequencies exist that overlap - the universe consists of superimposed waves. Within the universe as a Whole, there are frequency ranges that are separated by a frequency leap, even if they are part of the entire spectrum. Hence the separation of worlds in the higher dimensions is a *frequency difference*. In contrast, the incarnated personality perceives the energetic separation in 3D space-time exclusively as a spatial distance. In this sense, space is a psychological idea of the incarnated soul with the help of which she can maintain the illusion of separation of her human personality.

It is a fact that only a few old souls can consciously perceive however, namely that space (and time) is subject to psychological fluctuations. If a person feels happy, content and, above all, free of fear, then the space and all objects within it expand. For this reason, such an expansion of space cannot be measured, since the tape measure or electromagnetic wave used to measure this change in space also expands relativistically, rather psychologically. The relations of the objects remain though constant (16). In this case, if you are attentive, you can only perceive subjectively how, for example, the room, in which you are, is getting bigger. If you feel unhappy and frightened, the room contracts.

Love as an astral energy pattern expands space that is a psychological concept of the incarnated soul, whereas fear patterns shrink the psychological space. In this sense, there is only psychological space that is much more

real than the physical space that science believes to objectively exist. This psychological space changes *relativistically* according to the emotional state of the individual observer.

Finally, I must urgently draw the reader's attention to the fact that *space*  $s$  and *conventional time*  $t$ , which *by definition* is a reciprocal observable of *absolute time*  $f$ ,  $t = s = 1/f$ , are one and the same physical quantity: *Time as duration equals space/distance*. I have discussed this aspect in detail in the [Gnosis](#).

It is a peculiarity of human thinking - one might as well interpret it as a cosmic joke - to regard these quantities as separate entities. This mental separation, as I have already explained in the Gnosis, is caused by the limitation of the human senses; we owe to it, for example, the idea of *speed*, for  $v = s/t$ . Furthermore, the separation of space and time is a consequence of human language, as I will show later on. The *h*-space-time and its perception by the incarnated personality is thus an extremely *subjective* matter.

At present, science denies that the psyche and human thoughts, the mind, are real energetic phenomena that create space, or sequential conventional time, so that everything that surrounds us is psychological, or rather *spiritual*. First comes thinking, then matter; therefore the *h*-space-time is a thought. Relativity, more precisely, reciprocity of space and time, is a three-dimensional manifestation of Spirit, created by the World Spirit (Weltgeist) and intended for the limited perception of the human spirit.

One cannot repeat this elementary gnostic truth often enough. This central conclusion of the new Gnosis turns the predominantly materialistic worldview of science upside down. Only when it becomes the foundation of a new world view (*Weltanschauung*), will the perception of people expand and also include the astral realms.

\*

So how do these insights relate to the human capacity for *prophecy*? It makes sense that if conventional time and space are illusions, then in reality there is no past, present nor future, but only the everlasting "**Now**". In fact, the Whole consists only of frequency patterns which are stored simultaneously in the astral realms and which, depending on the probability, can materialize in 3D space-time. Only the selection and order in which these frequency patterns appear as events on earth can be an object of prognosis.

In the astral realms all possible events exist simultaneously as valid energetic probabilities, which are continuously evaluated and adapted to earthly events. Only in this way can the incarnation of myriads of souls function in 3D-space time.

Since the human mind usually has no direct access to the astral realms, it cannot calculate the probability with which a certain event will manifest on earth. Many mediums who have access to astral knowledge see certain probable events and predict their arrival. Since the occurrence of future events depends on the current decisions and actions of the persons concerned, and they basically have the choice to decide differently at any time, it is quite possible that predicted future events do not take place. Unaware of the infinity of probability possibilities in the astral realms, one judges on earth from a deterministic point of view that such prophecies are "crap". The conventional human mind thus behaves largely *agnostically* towards the future.

In fact, the visible 3D-reality is a **reflection of the astral worlds** (as above, so below) and provides us with countless clues that enable us to make correct predictions about future events. After all, the new Gnosis of the Universal Law makes unprecedented predictions about the [light body process](#) and the [Evolutionary Leap of Mankind](#), which are accompanied by a [world economic crisis](#) and will lead to a collapse of the present economic and social order. These events are currently not recognized by the general public and experts, although they are already effective and are shaping the present in a profound manner.

With the exception of a few old souls who live on the margins of society and perceive future aspects according to their education and experience, there is no relevant social force that can foresee the forthcoming global events to their full extent, although their significance was already felt by the astral realms 2000 years ago to be so great that they have found their way into the Bible as inspired texts (see below). In order to better illuminate this issue of great relevance, I have to go back a little and discuss the current attitude of conventional science to the prognostic power of human thought.

There is not a single established scientist today who would seriously claim that it is physically possible for a biological organism to completely transform itself into a crystalline light body consisting of astral energies and vice versa. Today such a prognosis is regarded as extremely improbable, more precisely, as a fantasy, and I, who have already been in the most intensive phase of the light body process for several years (since 1999), have often had painful experiences with this negative attitude.

The real reason to hold onto this faith is that such a phenomenon has not yet been observed. This local, limited human experience is elevated to an immutable natural principle. This principle is now supported by secondary arguments: Such a transformation would, for example, violate the known laws of gravitation and electromagnetism.

In reality, these laws, as they are understood by human beings, are of a psychological nature: they are creative products of the human mind. The same perception of gravitational force by all men and devices does not result from the immutability of the laws of gravitation, but is based solely on the agreement of the incarnated souls to perceive the events of *h*-space-time, which they themselves create, in a certain, narrowly defined manner. Only in this way can the illusion of separation in the incarnated state be maintained.

While in the non-incarnated state, for example, in sleep, the personality is freed from the energetic barrier of amnesia and gravitation and has the ability of *spontaneous cognition* and *telepathy* to immediately perceive every energetic phenomenon on every conceivable energetic level in detail, in the incarnated state she is "compelled" to perceive only the surface of the objects and to recognize only those events that take place in her immediate space. The body as a gnostic "prison of the soul" is a well-known topos of the ancient world, which grasps the actual conditions much better than all the sophisticated scientific theories of the present.

With the exception of a few very old souls who possess telepathic and other cognitive abilities, the soul, incarnated as a human being, cannot perceive simultaneous transcendental and terrestrial events and procedures, though it is a co-creator of the three-dimensional events on earth; without such cognitive abilities no prognosis of future events is possible either.

The limitation of the human senses is a construction consciously chosen by the soul to maintain the illusion of separation during incarnation. The senses are the *species-specific limit* of direct human cognition, which can only be extended by abstract thoughts that are not evoked by the events of *h*-space-time.

In philosophy, one speaks of metaphysical, transcendental and mystical thoughts or ideas: Only people who have access to transcendental knowledge can be clairvoyants. The Bible is teeming with such persons, and their prophecies are taken seriously, especially by young believing souls living in great sensual-cognitive limitation. This limitation includes - and this key statement is new - all possible measurements with material devices, because their results are ultimately captured by the senses.

The registration of elementary particles in cyclotrons cannot be perceived directly by humans, but only in the form of photographic images and other electromagnetic representations, which are then interpreted accordingly. The results of all technical measurements in research are transformed into an appropriate form that can be perceived *optically* or *acoustically* by hu-

mans. Without this transformation of the experimental results, which without exception are energetic interactions, into optical or acoustic data accessible to the senses, no research in the conventional sense is possible.

Significantly, there are no technical measuring instruments that provide *haptic* (tactile) or *olfactory* (sense of smell) measurement data, although they may be more accurate than the optically and acoustically processed data currently in use. As a perceiving species, man is essentially an "**eye animal**". To my knowledge, this central cognitive aspect of scientific research has not yet been recognized, let alone studied, by any philosophical, scientific or methodological school. Its importance for the prognostic abilities of researchers cannot be overestimated.

What does this new insight mean? It means that no matter how sophisticated and precise man develops his measuring devices, ultimately all the results they produce must be filtered through the narrow filter of the human senses. If one further considers that the materialistic worldview of today's scientists essentially consists of the sum of their limited sensual perceptions, in which the fear of violating empirical dogma prevails and leaves virtually no room for transcendental thoughts, it becomes clear why all research results inevitably bounce off the sound barrier of scientific prejudices and bring no real progress in the sense of knowledge. I will illustrate this meaningful statement again with an example from nuclear physics, because this discipline decisively determines the current scientific world view of the micro- and macrocosm.

The interactions of the *strong forces* are a popular research object for physicists who study them in cyclotrons. The elementary carriers of the strong forces are the six *quarks* and the corresponding *antiquarks* (antiparticles), which are obviously not only at the *top* (up & top quark) and at the *bottom* (down & bottom quark), but can also be *charming* (charm quark) or *strange* (strange quark), as well as the *gluons*, which connect the quarks in groups of two or three to form the *hadrons*. The *quark model* is the latest trend in physics: According to today's view, physical matter is made up of these few elementary particles.

After [Murray Gell-Mann](#) (who was very farsighted to die this year of 2019 as not to experience the fiasco of his model) postulated the quarks theoretically in the 1960's; they could be detected in extensive experiments at CERN and other cyclotrons in the 1990s (Note: First comes the thought as a prediction and then the empirical confirmation). According to this model, quarks are elementary because they neither decay into lighter particles nor have an inner structure. In plain language: These theoretical particles cannot be measured directly, but can only be detected indirectly. In contrast, hadrons, which consist of quarks and gluons, decay into other hadrons, and

these nuclear reactions include *electromagnetic* and *weak interactions*. Exactly these electromagnetic interactions are now used by the researchers to make the measurement results of their quark experiments optically perceptible in the cyclotron. With these optical results (17), they then prove the existence of quarks, but not of gluons, in an indirect way.

In [Volumes I](#) and [Volume II](#) on physics, I have repeatedly pointed out that the only forces that man can really measure and experience directly are gravitation and electromagnetic forces (18). Man, himself, is an electromagnetic cell system that is subject to gravitation. All other forces and particles, such as quarks and gluons on the other hand are theoretical, more precisely, psychological in nature. Their experimental proof is ultimately a product of human sensory perception, which is known to be very limited.

One could of course object that these particles are theoretically clearly defined and that their estimated energies and masses correspond very well with the other forces in the standard model (QED, QCD and electro-weak interactions). "**Ay, there's the rub!**" - I will take the liberty to quote Shakespeare here. Why? First, the masses and energies of quarks and gluons can only be estimated after their experimental proof, because they are so elementary that they do not interact directly with other particles. The mass or energy of a particle can only be measured directly in an interaction in which it participates directly. So much for the experimental aspect of mass and energy estimation of quarks. And now to the essential theoretical aspect.

With the discovery of the Universal Law, I clearly proved that *h*-space-time, which includes matter and photon space-time, i.e. all four fundamental forces, is a unity. It is a Whole that consists of *superimposed waves*. Since it is at the same time a unity, each wave determines the energetic characteristics of all other waves and vice versa. In accordance with conventional quantum physics, I regard elementary particles, but also all other systems, as standing waves (solitons) whose energy, space (measured as amplitude, diameter etc.) and frequency (time) are in constant relation to the energetic characteristics of the other particles.

In this context I point out that all one can do in quantum physics is to measure *space-time = energy*, *space* and *time = frequency* of particles. All other physical quantities that can be introduced to describe the elementary particles are mathematically composed of these three quantities. If one knows the energy or mass of a particle, one can determine the energy and mass of every other particle by applying the Universal Law. Since the Universal Law is a **rule of three**, one only needs a reference value ( $m=1$ ) and a second value  $n$  to make a comparison, a ratio ( $n/m = x$ , if  $m = 1$ ,  $n = x$ ;  $n$ ,  $x$  are mass or energy of the particle). The second value can be determined

experimentally or, if enough data from other interactions are available, calculated theoretically (see [Table 1](#) above).

I have proved in the **new unified theory of physics and mathematics** that the mass and energy of all elementary particles, such as *hadrons*, *muons*, *mesons*, [neutrinos](#), or whatever they are called, can be calculated from the **mass of the elementary action potential  $m_p$**  of *h*-space-time - *Planck's constant  $h$*  - using only the Universal Law (See Table 1 above in the centre). I have used known formulas and results for this purpose. In this way, for example, [I could calculate the mass of neutrinos](#) long before the existence of their mass was experimentally proven. At that time, there were serious doubts as to whether these particles had any mass at all. Even though this fact is now known beyond any doubt, nothing has been undertaken by the scientists to discard the standard model.

At this point I must draw the reader's attention to a fundamental finding of the new physical theory of the Universal Law, which reveals the total conceptual confusion in conventional physics:

**Mass and energy are identical physical quantities introduced within mathematics. [Both variables are energy relationships](#).**

(As we saw with *space  $s$*  and *time  $t$* , which are also identical quantities the way they are currently defined in physics; this fact proves how blind this science and all physicists truly are.)

Energy is the Primary Term, and all U-subsets thereof are energetic events:  
Hence:

**all particles and systems have a mass.**

The energy or the mass of a subset can only be determined according to the circular principle, i.e. by comparison.

With this brief introduction, we can now very easily explain how Gell-Mann estimated the mass and energy of the quarks and why these quantities were largely confirmed experimentally (Even if no experiments took place as [the scientists at CERN lied about their true research](#), which was creating a huge black hole and preventing planetary ascension, as I already wrote in my [previous publication](#).). Before the development of the quark model, all necessary results of quantum physics were available: A large number of nuclear particles (hadrons) and their interactions were known. Since the hadrons were obviously not elementary, further elementary particles had to be postulated. Their energies had to be estimated in such a way that the *law of conservation of energy* was guaranteed. The rest was a pair of "smart" calculations, which should not contradict the known results. Their

experimental confirmation had to take place inevitably. I have presented this mathematical procedure by means of theoretical calculation of the neutrino masses in Volume I and Volume II and in this pivotal article, where I also expose the total confusion of the Nobel Prize Committee, all physicists and theoreticians with regard to the basic physical quantity "mass", on which not only quantum physics but also the entire classical mechanics is based:

### [How to Calculate the Mass of Neutrinos?](#)

Murray Gell-Mann's calculations were of course more complicated because he did not know the Universal Law. Lack of true knowledge always leads to superfluous complexity in science. This explains all the unyielding complex mathematical models which scientists develop on a conveyor belt in order to hide their inherent ignorance regarding the Nature of All-That-Is.

The quark model was a prognostic achievement of mathematical physics based on known facts to predict new, as yet unknown facts that were then experimentally confirmed. All empirical research follows this pattern, even if the scientists give the opposite impression in order to justify their professional *raison d'être*. In reality, there is nothing that can be discovered in *h*-space-time that is not a thought of the [divine mind](#), and sometimes of the human mind, and has existed for eternity.

All physical laws and phenomena known to us were first developed as theoretical ideas and only later on observed experimentally. The priority of the mind over empiricism cannot be denied even in the most empirical of all disciplines - physics.

[Maxwell](#) wrote his famous [four equations of electromagnetism](#) in 1860, combining all the known laws of electricity and magnetism, and proving that electromagnetic forces are waves. It was not until 27 years later that [Heinrich Hertz](#) first observed the wave character of electromagnetic forces in the laboratory.

The situation was similar to the alleged "discovery" of neutrinos. Shortly after Rutherford discovered the atomic nucleus in 1913, the radioactive *beta decay* was observed, which seemed to contradict the known energy conservation laws. To eliminate this contradiction, in 1930 Pauli proposed the existence of an unknown particle and described its properties very precisely. It was not until Chadwick discovered the *neutron* shortly afterwards that Fermi suggested calling this particle "*neutrino*" (small neutron). It was not until 1959 that Clowan and Reines succeeded in providing the first indications for the existence of anti-neutrinos. The impetus for the development of nuclear physics came from Jukawa's theoretical prediction of the

*meson* in 1935, which was discovered only later, in 1947, and so on, and so on...

In fact, we are facing a collective hallucination when physicists want to make us believe that their discipline is an explorative science that gains its insights empirically, while at the same time they rigorously banish the role of human consciousness from physics, and cast a spell of lack of seriousness on anyone who introduces it because it violates empirical dogma. In this respect, church and science are like twins, and very evil ones too.

When [Bohr](#) presented his *atomic model* in 1913, only two particles were known: *electron* and *proton*. With this model he was able to predict the known and not yet known [hydrogen spectral series](#) and other quantum phenomena. This prognostic power of the Bohr model made its inventor world-famous overnight. The model is paradigmatic for the extremely important realization of the new theory: One can start from a few known data and facts in order to make far-reaching predictions.

In the new theory of physics, [I have further developed the Bohr atomic model](#) in mathematical, physical and epistemological terms and have proved that it contains far more information than was previously known. Starting from Bohr's classical formula, I derive new equations with the help of the Universal Law and show that this formula contains new fundamental natural constants that are not known to conventional physics. Altogether I have discovered more than a dozen such constants in known physical formulas and laws, which have remained hidden from physicists until now, and have worked out the principal theoretical procedure how to calculate an infinite number of natural constants, which capture real energetic conditions.

This single achievement alone goes beyond the imagination of most physicists, who have not experienced the discovery of a new fundamental constant in physics for more than fifty years. With the help of these new constants I discovered that all physical laws and their applications can be derived from each other, i.e. from the Universal Law. This led to the **unification of physics** and above all to the **integration of gravitation with the other three fundamental forces**. This was not possible before the Universal Law was discovered and was regarded as the greatest weakness of physics (Gravitation cannot be currently integrated with the other three fundamental forces in the [standard model](#): "[The Standard Model of particle physics](#) is the theory describing three of the four known [fundamental forces](#) (the [electromagnetic](#), [weak](#), and [strong](#) interactions, and not including the [gravitational force](#)) in the [universe](#), as well as classifying all known [elementary particles](#)." Wikipedia).

All new constants, which I have derived in Volumes I and II (see Table above), can now be tested experimentally. The results would then be a convincing prospective confirmation of the prognostic power of the new theory.

In reality, I did not discover or predict anything new that was not already there. Every prediction about the future is a statement about the present: Depending on how faithfully this statement captures current events, it will also give a correct prediction about the future.

This statement is more meaningful and profound than it appears at first glance. Since the world in which we live is a collective creation of all souls incarnated on earth, and since this process of creation happens in the present, the future is always the result of present events (because Creation only happens in the Now).

The inability of most people to correctly predict the future, such as the US government with regard to the consequences of the invasion in Iraq, is not the result of the unpredictability of events, as is currently all too readily argued, but of their limited and selective perception of the present. By consciously or unconsciously overlooking important aspects of the present - the fear censorship of the majority of young souls in the population plays a decisive role in this - a sterile vision of the future is created that does not contain these aspects. In particular, misconceptions about one's own evil motives for action are often overlooked. Regardless of this selective perspective, these aspects work in the present and shape the future profoundly. One is then always unpleasantly surprised when the events do not follow the initial official version of this "wishful thinking", or conveniently forgets it, which is a common behaviour of all criminal politicians nowadays, and there are virtually no other ethical politicians, probably with the notable exception of Putin.

On the individual level, the mistake is very often made to wish for a new future, for example a better destiny on the one hand, and to do nothing in the present to effectively initiate this change on the other. Since reality is a reflection of the individual - grafted or voluntarily adopted - beliefs and convictions, of which most people know little, because they do not want to think about them, but follow them reflexively out of psycho-mental convenience (e.g. out of compulsion to adapt), they continue to think and live the fate they want to change. They do not use the leverage effect of the present by first sustainably changing their beliefs in order to mentally and emotionally exemplify the desired future fate in the present and do not have the patience to wait until external events turn for the better. In most cases, people quickly trip over and fall into their old behaviour patterns.

In other words, one does not recognize the creative priority of the thoughts from which the external material reality arises only with a **latency period**. This esoteric subject is so extensive and multifaceted that several books will not be enough to deal with it exhaustively. This remark only points in the direction in which the future Gnosis will develop. The adequate comprehension of the current events can only succeed if one looks beyond the limited three-dimensional reality and develops the medial ability to acquire transcendental knowledge. Or as they say in good German: You have to "look beyond the rim of your plate". In addition, one must strictly adhere to the rules of the [new physical-mathematical Axiomatics](#) and apply them consistently to every conceivable field that is the object of one's investigation.

The supreme commandment is: One must start from the Whole, from the Primary Term, in order to grasp the individual, the parts. It is precisely this supreme imperative of every genuine insight that is systematically violated by empirically influenced scientists and experts. Due to their narrow specialization, they always proceed from scattered, limited facts and data which they select and interpret at their whims in order to make statements of general validity. This circumstance explains the cacophony in science, business and politics that we are currently observing.

Nowadays, for example, one may only appear as a narrow specialist in order to be taken seriously as an "expert" by all. The generalists of bygone times like the philosophers have no more chance. The paradox here is that specialisation does not guarantee sound knowledge even in the narrow specialized area. On the contrary! The little one has crammed in and learned has either not been understood because it has been taken out of context, or one has quickly forgotten it again, as only true understanding is memory.

For example, in innumerable discussions with physicists I found out that they do not even master the basic stuff of conventional physics. For this reason it was not possible for me to teach them the new theory of the Universal Law, since this requires sound and extensive physical knowledge and understanding of Nature. Which expert would admit that he must go back to school in order to evaluate new ideas? One prefers to stay with the familiar, which promises security and respect.

Since narrow specialisation does not permit the training of cross-border specialists, there is virtually no higher authority that can evaluate the statements and achievements of the individual experts. They can publish the biggest "crap", and they are believed solely because of their reputation as narrow specialists. This attitude, or rather, this vicious circle, is encouraged by the notorious intellectual laziness of young souls, who have no interest in checking certain statements for truthfulness because they would then have to admit their own gross ignorance.

Instead, they have introduced the highly perishable "principle of political correctness" in their dealings with one another, which amounts to the following convenient rule: "You do not hurt me because of my ignorance, and I do not hurt you because of your ignorance either, so that we may continue to do so cheerfully - for all eternity." This collective hypocrisy, which is currently taking the upper hand and is the main obstacle to intellectual evolution, is a socially relevant expression of the fear of the young soul population, which can be admirably observed as individual egomania at scientific symposia and congresses in particular - its foundations will be soon shaken by the Evolutionary Leap and my *parousia*.

By introducing the so-called **Fermi solution** in [Volume I](#), I have introduced a simple method of applying the Universal Law in practical life to make reliable prognostic statements on various areas based on little known data. This is **applied Gnosis** *par excellence*. In the development of the new [General Economic Theory](#) of Universal Law, also called **Economic Energo****logy**, I have consistently applied this approach to unify for the first time the *micro-* and *macroeconomics* that have so far produced only incompatible models and categorical systems of the economy.

In the end, I proved that the current economy, understood as material production and finance, is in an extreme imbalance. Over the last 200 years of capitalist development, enormous **world inflation** has been created with an unprecedented criminal energy on the part of the ruling cabal: The global money supply is currently in a ratio of about **100 to 1** compared to material - industrial and agricultural - production. This inflation has led to a **decoupling of commodity and price** and has prepared the ground for global speculation, with the sole aim of generating secondary, virtual profits without economic feedback: One tries at all costs to make money out of money. At the same time, these speculations, which daily involve the transactions of hundreds of billions of dollars, euros and yen around the globe, suppress any harmonious economic development. Not only the Third World is suffering as a result, but increasingly also the main perpetrators of this imbalance: the USA, Japan and Western Europe.

For the first time, I have elucidated the processes that led to this inflation and the hidden mechanisms that are currently being used to camouflage this world inflation from the public. Consequently, I also show the perpetrators and temporary beneficiaries of this imbalance - the *intermediary financial structures* which, directly or indirectly, have produced an unproductive tertiary sector, oriented only towards pecuniary goals, which claims for itself  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the national wealth calculated as GDP in all western economies.

Among the beneficiaries are also the economic experts who justify the existence of worldwide speculations, be they corporate stock exchanges, futures or commodity exchanges, currency exchanges, derivatives, certificates, government or corporate bonds, with dubious scientific arguments and thus become accomplices in the approaching **world economic crisis** (It began 3 years later in 2007 and exploded in 2008; we still live in the aftermath of this world economic crisis that has not been resolved at all, but only aggravated by quadrupling the world inflation with zero and negative interest rates of the central banks, known as QEs (quantitative easing) and is currently contributing to the dissolution of the old 3D matrix.). For the same reason, the financial experts have not yet recognized the problem of the **world inflation** (19) , just as they have stubbornly hushed up and are currently trying to trivialize the ongoing problem of the US foreign trade deficit, which has existed for 40 years and is a consequence of the world inflation, which is essentially a dollar inflation (20) (This book is really prophetic, I must say retrospectively, while translating it into English).

The above explanations are groundbreaking and provide the necessary clarity on the subject of science, research, human cognition and prognostic power, may the blending of Gnostic and economic knowledge seem unusual to some purists. Let us now summarize the essentials of the topic once again:

All experimental results of empirically oriented research, regardless of how complex and sophisticated the experimental arrangement is chosen, are ultimately sifted and interpreted through the filter of human senses.

### **Thus, all scientific findings are of a psychological nature.**

This is a fundamental aspect of human cognition that has not been properly comprehended either by science or philosophy, which has long since given up dealing with methodological questions of science. One can still pretend as much to penetrate deeper and deeper into nature as empirical, explorative science currently wants us to believe, one will always come up against the **limits of perception** of the species "human being" as it is conceived by the soul.

Only when the soul decides to expand the artificially erected boundary of human cognition - and this means first and foremost to consistently dismantle the manifold fear patterns of the incarnated soul population, which have developed in the course of the history of incarnation and solidified as behavioral norms - will our image of the outer world also expand. In other words: Only when the human mind psychologically overcomes *Planck's*

*constant h*, that is, when the existence of the 7F-creationary realms is fully accepted, will it also be possible to develop devices that can register and make use of the astral energies. It is easy to see that this fundamental conclusion of the new Gnosis is not only the stab in the back of the quark model, but also of the entire empirical science, which is in a deplorable state at the beginning of the 3rd millennium.



At present, it is believed that science is able to make prognostic statements on all possible areas from the abundance of its information and data. Tax money is used to finance countless research institutes and think-tanks that deliver such forecasts on a continuous basis, only to be forgotten in the next moment. The memory of the young souls is very short. For example, we see year after year how the "[five economic sages](#)" chosen by the German government present their report on the economic development for the coming year, but have not yet heard a word of excuse for their blatantly false forecasts of economic growth in the last 4 - 5 years (2000-2004), which in every ordinary citizen should raise the question of the *raison d'être* of such "false prophets".

Year after year, the German Finance Minister ([Hans Eichel](#)) embarrasses himself with his wrong estimates of the budget deficit, which every child with primary school education would calculate better than this proven financial expert. We are currently in the midst of the greatest global economic crisis, which could erupt in full at any moment, and there is not a single expert far and wide who is able to read the signs of the times and predict the coming of this crisis, let alone explain reasons for it and make meaningful proposals to overcome it (21). And this despite countless programs and channels on economic topics in radio and television.

Never before have so many financial experts in the history of humankind romped about in the media as at present, and never before has the disdainful Mammon been so dominant in society as in the first years of the 3rd millennium. And never before has the confusion been so perfect and comprehensive as in these days before the forthcoming Evolutionary Leap. International economic life is becoming more and more like an absurd farce, for which Beckett's title for his early book "[More pricks than kicks](#)" applies exactly.

A typical example of this is the recent [oil crisis](#) (late 2004), which is largely home-made and has long been on the horizon. It will make a major contribution to the outbreak of the global economic crisis. It should be sufficiently well known that the large oil companies have significantly reduced their investments in oil drilling, refineries and oil tankers since the 1980's due to the relatively low price of oil, which has inevitably led to production bottlenecks. These structural deficits can only be remedied in the long-term. In addition, there is a growing demand for petroleum worldwide, especially in China and India, which was also foreseeable. It is a truism that 2.5 billion people cannot be driven at rush speed, as the big car companies have been doing since the end of the Cold War, building more and more new car factories in these two countries without overstressing global oil consumption.

Despite these obvious facts, the oil crisis was not recognized until recently. The Iraq war was waged by the Americans not least with the promise to significantly lower the oil price, which had reached an interim high of about \$38 per barrel at the beginning of the war in the spring of 2003. Meanwhile, the oil price is steering an all-time high of \$60 per barrel and the "end of the flagpole is not yet in sight" (German saying for more negative to come, meaning that at the end of the flagpole which you carry as a soldier usually the enemy is waiting for you to kill you.). Where is there a meaningful control and steering of oil production in the face of the never-ending palaver of politicians and experts about the promises of globalization of the world economy?

What is the reason for the intellectual and spiritual confusion of the experts and the self-proclaimed elite in the Western world that makes them blind to current events? What drives the people to run after such false prophets as this one greenhorn (or [Greenspan](#)) from the Fed who, shortly before the beginning of the recession in 2000, raved about a sustainable, crisis-free upswing in the USA and wanted to ban the term "economic crisis" from the history books for ever? Do you remember that? Why don't people realize that the parties they elect and the institutions they run with their taxes have long since ceased to serve their purpose and are only concerned for their own survival? Isn't the total confusion in the political discussion about national debt, pension and health insurance funds bankruptcies enough for the people to realize that the doers at the control centres of power have completely lost sight of the reality, wander headlong around, cackle like scared chickens and only aggravate the crisis with their hectic activities?

The abundance of facts is obviously not enough to persuade the citizens to think and act clearly - and the cause for this mental paralysis is the "fear" that drives them around. The fear of an uncertain, uncontrollable future has gripped the elite and the masses alike, narrowing their view of reality; it is

an expression of the young soul's mentality of wanting to have everything under control, and is growing exponentially on the eve of the impending total **collective confusion**.

At this very moment, young souls, such as the Americans in Iraq, have to realize that events are less and less oriented to their own ideas until they learn to shape the world not according to their whims, but according to the guidelines of the "[Evolutionary Leap of Mankind](#)". You don't have to be a psychic to see this confusion today.

Never before in the history of mankind has one been so free, informed and educated to think clearly and logically as in our time, and never before has the spiritual and intellectual decline been so all-embracing and devastating in comparison to the level of education. No wonder that the [Pisa results](#) are also being questioned currently, and the cacophony in the opinions on the subject is an eloquent testimony to this collective confusion.

The subliminal collective fear that whispers to the people in an unmistakable way that something unimaginable is about to happen is suppressed by them and blinds them to the signs of time. This reflex-like turning away from the unpleasant "hard facts" that they themselves have created, such as the world inflation and the extreme imbalances in world trade, is observed not only among the powerful of the day, but also among all normal, more or less, brave citizens.

The inflation of reforms and promises of their sustainability, which only serve the purpose of alleviating people's fears, fuel them instead, and the angst level is only surpassed by the inaccuracy of the forecasts. The news and reports in the mass media, in their hopelessness which is otherwise known only from Greek tragedies, become entangled in a web of fear-related half-truths and collective lies, in which one likes to believe - in outraged rejections of isolated rational opinions, in blind appeasement to calm down the masses, in brave surrender to myopically distorted views - which insult human intelligence.

What role could a fear-free, transcendental Gnosis with a tremendous prognostic power still play in such a hysterical situation, considering the fact that a third generation is already growing up in the Western world that has never heard of philosophy? On the other hand, isn't it the darkest just before dawn?

## Footnotes:

15. See [Volume III](#).

16. For the same reason, scientists cannot register the increase in the frequency of earth's matter, which has been running at full speed in recent years and is preparing the planet for its ascension (this happened fully at the stargate 12.12.12 - 12. 21.12, which was opened by the *Planetary Ascension Team*, the PAT, the captain of which I am; see also our reports from that time). This frequency increase can only be perceived mentally-medially by highly evolved individuals.

17. Please observe that each graph, oscillation, numerical result, 3D representation on the PC, etc. are optical electromagnetic data.

18. Thermal energy is strictly speaking also a manifestation of electromagnetic forces when they occur as thermal radiation, or of gravitation when they appear as friction.

19. It is indeed remarkable that most Nobel laureates in economics are financial experts who deal directly or indirectly with inflationary processes but have not yet recognized the world inflation and its disintegrating role for the economy. The reason for this professional blindness is their fear, which has both pecuniary and intellectual causes. The few experts, such as Greenspan from the Fed, who have recognized the danger of the dollar inflation, speak with a split tongue, even trying to distract from it by drawing the attention of the gullible and incompetent public on the wrong track by painting the "spectre of deflation" (2003 to mid-2004) on the wall without, however, influencing the forthcoming events (By the way I am flabbergasted how this disquisition on future economic developments captures so precisely the current problems of the world economy, and in particular those of the US economy under Trump, 15 years later. This is the most convincing proof for the prognostic power and the validity of the new theory of the Universal Law.).

20. For more details, see my [book on economics](#) and the essay "[Astral Dynamics of the World Economic Crisis on the Eve of the Parousia](#)" as well as the numerous articles under section "[Economic Collapse](#)" on this website.

21. A sensible proposal at this stage would be to carry out a dollar reform to bring the world's inflated money supply under control and put an end to this pernicious speculation. The successful introduction of the euro could serve as a model in this case.

## Part II

### Gnosis as a Personal Experience

After I discovered the Universal Law in 1994 and elaborated in the next two years on the new [General Theory of Science](#), I wrote down for a change in late 1995 a forecast on the political, economic and scientific consequences of this discovery. An extended version of it appeared as a [book in Bulgarian language](#) in 1998. Many predictions that I made there from, as it appears to me today a somewhat limited, conventional point of view, have already happened or are beginning to take shape. At that time my predictions were found by many people to be frightening, exaggerated and incomprehensible, although individual readers were deeply touched by them as they told me in personal conversations.

Shortly thereafter, I entered the last, most intense phase of the [Light Body Process](#) (LBP) that "bestowed" me with [many physical ailments](#), but also with [profound gnostic knowledge](#). Without ever intending it, I became a "prophet" of the upcoming [Evolutionary Leap of Mankind](#) - a process that is so complex and intricate as is human existence in general. Since five years I am in an incessant, conscious contact with the *7F-creationary levels* that have fundamentally transformed, not just my biological body, but also my psyche.

*(Nota bene: In this essay I use, for the sake of simplicity and with respect to the energetic structure of the higher dimensional realms, two terms for the higher dimensions beyond the 3rd and 4th dimension of the current holographic model: "7F-creationary levels" and "astral energies or planes". "7F" stands for the fact that the higher dimensional energies manifest in this holographic model as [seven sacred flames](#) that come directly from the Source, whereas "F" is an abbreviation for "frequency" indicating that each flame / source energy is characterized by a specific frequency spectrum. On many occasions I use the word "astral" for these energies with respect to the language in the old esoteric literature, with which many half-enlightened persons as those belonging to the Rudolf Steiner movement in Germany are familiar. I did this in full awareness that actually the*

*term "astral" is restricted to the 4D plane where all the archons and other dark entities used to dwell and from where they manipulated extensively the incarnated human personalities for eons of time before we expelled them in the summer of 2016 and wrapped up this plane for the actual ascending Gaia.)*

I could write precise and detailed reports about every single phase of this energetic transformation would it not be for my realization that mankind does not yet have any experience with such phenomena and such a memoir, at the present stage of its mental development, would be premature. Nevertheless, I have reported in the [Gnosis](#) about various individual, mental, psychic and somatic symptoms of the LBP as to explain the psychological energetic processes of human fears reduction, which are currently happening on a global scale and affect all the people in one form or another. I could, of course, have written much more beyond that, but it would have been totally misinterpreted by my readers.

Humanity is not ready yet to be mentally and emotionally at ease and deal, fearless and unbiased, with the astral dynamics and the psychic necessities of such unknown phenomena as the LBP and the Evolutionary Leap of mankind. Only after these processes have manifested in this 3D space-time, will the people begin, willy-nilly, to deal with them since they will change their destiny profoundly. However, this will happen only after the total confusion of the masses will have reached its ultimate peak.

While I am writing this book, my emotional body is largely free from any anxiety patterns. My whole body vibrates day and night - stronger at night than during the day - with an indescribably intense astral vibration about which I have not found an adequate description either in the older gnostic or in the recent esoteric literature of Eastern or Western origin, although there is much raving there for such energies and one can find many wise advises, how one can trigger them by clever exercises. This is a fundamental human blunder committed from the position of spiritual high-esteem that one can often find in modern esotericism: Man can not bring about these astral energies, because the human mind has no power over them, not yet.

The mind can only develop an open Weltanschauung towards these energies and affirm their existence. This spiritual opening leads to the actual LBP, which is entirely controlled by the soul. If a person, to speak in the Bible language, is "chosen" as an incarnated personality to embody these "divine" energies on earth, they will begin to flow on their own. The only thing one can mentally do is to learn to deal with them, to integrate them in the physical body and everyday life by developing sophisticated strategies that protect him from being pulled down by the low-frequency energies of the environment.

In other words, one has to develop during the LBP the ability to preserve his human nature and at the same time to anchor these immense, inhuman astral energies which the biological body now harbors firmly into the 3D space-time. In view of this extremely difficult and complex task that challenges the mind and the will of the individual beyond the limit of traditional human experience, the LBP is the most highly creative and gestalting activity of the human mind. If the mind fails to cope with the energies of the LBP, then even the most powerful astral force, be it a transliminal soul or an ascended master, can accomplish nothing during their human incarnation on earth.

The LBP is thus a close co-production between the soul worlds on one side and the mind and the psyche of the incarnated personality on the other, even if the individual soul takes over the leading role in this process. The successful completion of this process by a single person decisively changes the astral-energetic structure of the entire planet. For this reason the implementation of the LBP in individual personalities is decisive for the triggering of the [Evolutionary Leap of mankind](#) on a global scale.

Also in the channeled literature of the 90's one finds no information on the duration, frequency and intensity of the energetic waves, with which the LBP is driven forward by the astral worlds, although some remarkable technical books have appeared on the subject. I attribute this deliberate information gap back to the fact that an adequate description of the actual hardships during this transformation would deter even the bravest person. In this case, nobody would give his consent to participate in such an experiment.

Hence the astral worlds need a useful idiot like myself, who is ready to take the lead and encourage others to follow this path. In this way, humanity will be uplifted onto a new astral energetic vibration, where the present collective amnesia will be abolished. One speaks in the esoteric literature in this context of the "ascension" of the planet, but without being able to grasp this process on the individual level. It is correct that both the vibrations of the human body as well as the vibrations of the physical matter of the earth rise during the Evolutionary Leap so that a harmonious convergence between the higher realms and the 3D space-time of the planet can be achieved. This increase in frequencies changes the entire solar system as the increase in solar activity in recent years proves.

As I write these sentences, the astral energies of my light body rotate and pulsate like a huge energetic swirling field, like a kind of invisible tornado spreading spherically around my body that sucks the air molecules into the whirlpool of its vibrations. Depending on the lighting conditions, I perceive these rotating, flickering vibrations in a radius of up to 100 meters around

my biological body. In the course of the LBP, my senses have gained significantly in sharpness, so that my eyesight, hearing and smell have long exceeded the threshold of sensory perception of "normal" humans. For this reason I see and hear my astral body all the time during the last five years. At the same time I feel the vibrations of the astral energies uninterrupted in my body - from the head to the soles of my feet. As their intensity and quality are constantly changing, I have to choose each time a new different psycho-mental attitude in order to let the energies flow freely and in that way to better endure them.

My astral field is like a massive energy ball that constantly buzzes around myself and, through the friction of the air molecules, generates an unusually *high-pitched vibration sound*. I hear it more clearly on the left side of my head, because the astral energies flow in waves into my body predominantly through the *left hemisphere of the brain* as though through a funnel. I have to live with that constant vibration noise and its somatic sensation, which, depending on the wave intensity, can increase enormously and partly sounds like the whirring of the propellers of a helicopter that is rising above my head, as well as with the constant astral-energetic tension it induces on my brain, 24 hours a day and learn to endure these phenomena without burdening my environment with it.

The incarnation of a young soul as a biological organism could not endure these energies even one second without damage - it would perish in a very short time. Such young souls can only open their minds to the existence of the astral energies of the LBP, which means, they have to learn to accept them in their world view. Only at the end of the incarnation cycle, when the densest layers of fears have been released step by step with each incarnation, is the incarnated soul able to absorb these astral energies of the LBP without endangering the biological body. In this situation it is indispensable to know exactly what actually occurs. One should not be tempted to think of oneself as being ill and run to various doctors to treat the [symptoms of the LBP with obsolete drugs](#). In this case one is hopelessly lost, and the LBP is stopped. The person concerned must usually leave the earth prematurely.

The reason for this is that the doctors who have never heard of the LBP will always invent a trivial medical reason for these symptoms and will persuade the patient that he/she is mentally or physically ill. In this way the doctors only reinforce the anxiety structure of their patients and thus interrupt their LBP, which often brings about the opposite effect. The current healthcare system is based solely on the collective suggestion of deeply seated somatic fears in the human population. The "gods in white lab coats" fondle these fears to procure power over their patients and to secure their financial prosperity. Since Moliere's "conceited patient" nothing has

changed in this respect: the collective young soul mentality knows only interpersonal relationships that are based on co-dependence and manipulation; the only thing that this mentality does not recognize is this obvious fact.

It is therefore no coincidence that my pioneering role in the harnessing of the LBP is supported through my medical education, and especially by the discovery of the Universal Law and the development of the **General Theory of Biological Regulation** in [Volume III](#), with which I exposed current medical science as a lavish smorgasbord of false and highly detrimental beliefs to the patients. The bio-sciences are currently unable to comprehend the astral energetic foundation of the biological existence of all living organisms and persist in total agnosticism regarding their study object.

My effort to achieve normalcy is made even more difficult by the mentioned hypersensitivity of my senses with which I hear any, no matter how quiet, noise or perceive any faint odor, respectively the negative energies of the people in my surroundings from far away as unpleasant psychic properties. My mental, emotional and sensory perceptions have become so sensitive that to live a normal life in this most dense of fears astral atmosphere on the earth is almost impossible and this increases my unbearable longing for my home in the higher realms. And yet I am forced to bridge this energetic incompatibility between my fear-cleaned, high-frequency energy field and the fear-laden, low-frequency reality of human existence at every moment of my life consciously and to bring it into resonance. This is the actual sacrifice that I am currently committing on behalf of humanity. If it were up to me, I would have already left the earth, because I have nothing to learn here, and death does not worry me.

Every personality that incarnates on earth embraces certain individual tasks as to learn the lessons in the physical 3-dimensionality. Beyond that there are also some very old souls who are ready to accept a transpersonal assignment for the benefit of the community of souls. Such souls must be ready to neglect their personal wellbeing and concerns, and to accept hard exertions that bring them no personal gain in the conventional sense of material prosperity and social recognition. In such a case one speaks of a **mission**. Jesus has demonstrated in exemplary fashion that such a mission on the earth, in the midst of a very immature soul population, is a veritable *crucifixion*. This is the archetypal destiny of every *Savior*, regardless of whether he was physically crucified or was daily martyred by the low-frequency, fear-based patterns of his environment.

As the purified, high-frequency astral energies of my light body are perceived by the people in my immediate vicinity not by their senses, but subliminal, below their day-consciousness, as an unpleasant augmentation of their own dissonances, one can imagine what complicated life strategies I

have to develop to make everyday life reasonably conflict-free and achieve a modest level of normalcy. The purity of my astral field is moot, but rather a very effective condemnation of this reality that vibrates with the lowest frequency patterns of human angst.

My astral field acts as a catalyst to the fears of the people in my environment. As the people usually refuse to accept their own fears, they prefer to project onto me their unpleasant properties of anxiety and aggression that they acutely feel in my presence and to stamp me as a scapegoat. I have to deal with such situations and bear them without resentment.

This astral aspect of transpersonal relationships between normal mortals and light gestalts is very clearly expressed in the Synoptic Gospels, in which it is very vividly portrayed how Jesus, who had a similar purified, fear-free energy field as mine constantly offended the Pharisees with his mere presence and how they were compelled to engage him in shabby discussions and persecuted him with an incomprehensible hate.

The archetypal pattern of the martyr that has become the ideological linchpin of Christian religion can be traced back to this astral-energetic incompatibility. It is significant that this pattern does not apply to the official heads of the Church - Popes and Patriarchs - as these, with a few exceptions, were immature souls and still are. They lived in harmony with the low-frequency, angst-laden vibrations of their environment and, insofar as they became victims of political power intrigues instigated by other young souls, they did not embody the type of real martyr.

At the same time it is not possible for me to describe the psychological liberation and mental relaxation which the LBP brings with it despite all the physical and psychological challenges. This state of fearlessness, accompanied by long ecstatic phases, evokes in me such a clairvoyance and loving, intellectual sharpness that makes me a relaxed observer of vain earthly activity. By leaving all the entanglements behind me, which were not little in this life, and knowing of the everlasting existence of my soul, I have found my inner rest forever.

Only such a person can overcome the limitations of the individual fate and recognize this earthly life as a great experiment and a cosmic joke at the same time, whose magnificence lies precisely in its triviality. Out of this insight grows a new transpersonal ability to love that breaches all social conventions and follows only the requirements of one's own soul. This attitude allows me to indulge in my feelings and their presentation in a playful manner and engage them very effectively when needed to achieve desired psycho-mental reactions in certain persons that are highly conducive to their spiritual growth.

In these interactions that are agreed upon between me and the involved souls during the sleep phases at the astral plane and are being told to me as dreams, I learn a lot about the inner soul dynamics between emotions and actions. In such cases, I follow the guidance of transpersonal compassion and deliberately exempt myself from all artificial social norms. Sometimes this behaviour evokes the wrong impression among those affected that I would act uncontrollably or hurtfully towards them.

This tactic of active, targeted use of emotions was already pre-exercised by Jesus to his doubting disciples to keep their faith strong as one can conclude from the many stories in the Bible. In today's society amiability is generally considered to be a valuable virtue. From the point of view of the soul forced amiability represents a renunciation of honesty and a penchant for convenience. It is therefore not a true virtue, but a fear-driven, all too human trait to avoid inconvenience and social friction. In its passivity, kindness is the incentive for many other human vices.

For this reason, there must also be brave incarnate personalities who rattle the people with unpleasant truths and extricate them from their smug and shallow existence. Such "black sheep" are especially valuable for the spiritual growth of other incarnate personalities, insofar they express their emotions in full awareness of the illusory, dualistic character of this earthly existence and do not resort to quarrelsomeness. In general, humans have nowadays a lot of angst to give free rein to their feelings and for this reason they cannot deal with other people's feelings in a relaxed manner.

In many ways they behave like assassins who prefer to commit their emotional crimes in an ambush, instead of dealing with their feelings and actions in a direct manner. This lies solely in the fact that most people have neither learned, nor recognized, the function and the meaning of a genuine experience of one's own feelings. Rather, they have succumbed voluntarily to a millennial tradition of systematic oppression of the human psyche and cannot imagine a life with spontaneous and unadulterated feelings.

This is particularly true of the Germans who are, in their majority, distinct coercive-compulsive personalities. The emotional deficits of the Germans in their interpersonal relationships are noticeable in both their literature and art, as well as in the flattening of the quality of life which stands in peculiar contradiction to the prosperity of this nation. Also their attitude to the Nazi past is particularly compulsive, especially when depleted, fear-motivated arguments are raised from a moralizing, historically seemingly impeccable position in order to condemn dissenters and put them in their proper place. In particular, the insult of the politically incorrect ones by the representatives of the "pure teaching" is a strong fear-driven emotion spiced with an unpleasant aftertaste of hypocrisy.

What the Germans are willingly overlooking is that their present ritualized attitude towards their Nazi past, which ends up in rigorous exclusiveness and stigmatization of dissenters, represents a new variant of the very original, compulsive fears of the Germans that enabled and encouraged the rise of the Nazi regime in the first place. It is cogent why such a view rather hinders the historical understanding than promotes it as it superficially pretends to do.

By contrast, the Italians are much freer and more understanding in expressing their feelings than the Germans (and most other West-European peoples), even though lately a noticeable "Teutonization" of the feelings on the Apennine peninsula is taking place. It is due to the many immature souls who incarnate in Italy at this time. In the past, Italy was a haven of old and mature souls who have decisively influenced and promoted Western art and literature.

Since human feelings are originally programmed by the soul psychic modules of the incarnated personality that are expressed with respect to external events, the newborn child enjoys already the same spectrum of emotions as that of an adult. While the child lives out his emotions in a spontaneous and unadulterated manner and has not yet learned to evaluate his feelings with positively or negatively tainted words and connotations, the adult is, in his emotions, a strongly conditioned being through human language and life experience.

Human language evaluates feelings as positive or negative experiences, although they are astral-energetic phenomena and thus neutral in value. Their assessment is based on social conventions and beliefs that the childish mind greedily absorbs and by which he is deeply influenced during his growth. As every verbal assignment of feelings is done through the mind, only the human mind decides whether a feeling is positive or negative. Thus the original feeling, which is an astral-energetic module of the psyche, undergoes a profound degradation to a mentally colored emotion:

**Emotions are thus subjective, experiential, verbal interpretations of the original god-given feelings to humans.**

The child begins immediately after birth to assess subjectively the feelings given to him by his soul according to the parental education and the closest role models. Love and affection are rarely treated by the child as unconditional feelings, as they exist in their original astral form, but usually as dependency patterns. The helpless and vulnerable child must buy the af-

fection of the mother or the father through good behavior, whereas the parental criteria for adequate behavior are usually very ambivalent and confused. After all, 80% of all parents are baby, child or young souls who are guided by their fear-based patterns and to whom the feeling of unconditional love is yet totally unknown (*the psycho-mental characteristics of the various soul age populations are thoroughly discussed in my book "[The Evolutionary Leap of mankind](#)"*).

Very often the child has to learn that a free expression of feelings, for example an overly loud joy, is punished by the parents as inappropriate behavior. From a very early age, the children make the experience that they have to suffer for the spontaneous expression of their original feelings. They begin to evaluate their positive feelings as negative experiences and learn to suppress them as to avoid similar negative experiences in the future. This negative social adaptation determines decisively the attitude of the adolescent personality to her original feelings. From then on she interprets her "god-given" feelings like love, affection and trustfulness as a source of spiritual injuries and psycho-mental suffering.

Later on, the society takes over the deformation of the individual psyche in an even more effective and all-embracing manner. The culturally permissible interpretation of emotions determines the individual sensation of happiness or misfortune. Certain events, such as the separation from the partner will be in today's society automatically associated with negative emotions: they usually call in the feeling of sadness and depression, even when the inner voice of the psyche signals relief and joy after ending an oppressive or disharmonious relationship.

Since the joy of separation from the partner is not "sociable", the person in question is forced to convince herself/himself that she/he is unhappy, only because one is accepted and pitied by the environment if one behaves in the expected traditional way and does not stand out negatively. In medicine, this is referred to as the "secondary gain of disease" - the patient, in his suffering, enjoys the attention and affection of the nursing staff and the environment, which outweighs the drawbacks of the disease. In this way the original feelings of the soul are judged by external events and standardized according to unquestioned cultural beliefs.

Modern man is no longer able to live out his natural feelings unedited. The astral-energetic fabric of modern society consists of innumerable collective patterns of emotions that have become enormously rigid in the course of history, thus strongly ritualizing and constricting life in the community, even though they are only anthropocentric mental interpretations of the original psychic modules of the soul. In this respect, the universe is extremely malleable. Such collective patterns as *jealousy*, for instance, are

indelibly imprinted into the emotional astral texture of the earth and determine human behavior significantly, though they are dispensable to interpersonal relationships. They reflect only the current state of under-development of the human mind and the chakras in the incarnated population on this planet.

For this reason the energetic handling of human emotions is a major goal of the souls who incarnate on Earth: emotions are a specific psycho-energetic feature of humanity. There are countless incarnational modalities in 3D space-time that can be experienced without feelings.



If I violate my principles in this book and write about myself, I do it solely and exclusively based on the realisation that many readers have very little in common with an abstract discussion of Philosophy and Gnosis. The point of view that I have adopted in this gnostic essay and the processes which I describe are so novel and unique, that they are a daunting challenge for every conventionally minded reader. For many people, who will make any tangible experience with the LBP only in a future incarnation, the topic must remain strange and unusual for a while. They could only find an access to this area of thought when it is relayed to them through the prism of personal experiences.

On the other hand, such young souls will not be spared, both emotionally and mentally, from the impact of the upcoming sweeping events during the Evolutionary Leap of mankind, for these events will shape their future destiny decisively. After all, they have incarnated at this time on earth precisely in expectation of these events which they knew in an excarnated state of expanded awareness would come in the current End Time of the planetary ascension. These souls are expecting from this unique direct experience a huge boost of their spiritual evolution, even though they will have to watch them on the sideline or participate as alleged victims in the collapse of the old matrix and not in the full awareness as creator gods as all humans truly are.

Hence everything that makes the educational work easier in this direction, must be claimed here. For this reason I will try to illustrate on the basis of some events that happened to me before the LBP commenced with full force in 1999 (It already started in 1972 with the descent of my soul into my body), how the omnipresent, omniscient knowledge of the higher-dimensional creationary levels finds access to daily human consciousness

in form of **Human Gnosis** and what qualities and features it possesses. I begin with my description backwards as to facilitate the perspective.

In 1999 I had already completed the constitution of the four volumes on the **General Theory of Sciences** and felt for some time the emergence of an inner unrest, coupled with intellectual dissatisfaction and irritability, which I am used to interpreting as an unmistakable urge of my soul and the higher realms to adjust to a new mental task. I knew enough of such moods from the past. Without them, I would not have been able to set up the General Theory of Science in such a short period of time. Through many small events it was pointed out to me again and again that from now on I have to deal more intensively with the current economic theory and its obvious deficiencies. Although I analysed since early 1998 extensively the stock markets and made some theoretical breakthroughs that allowed me to predict the stock prices with an astonishing accuracy medium to long-term, I felt that this time I was entering a qualitatively new level of deep insights at the soul level.

Before I continue, I have to emphasize at this point, that such transcendental perceptions can only be very imperfectly put into words, because human language is inadequate to properly convey either the imperative intensity of the inner-soul events, or the lightning-like mental breakthroughs of clairvoyance; neither can it adequately reproduce the all-encompassing, simultaneous knowledge with which the higher realms reveal themselves to the incarnated personality in an inimitable manner and with an inner certainty that is impossible for one to escape. Also, the finely tuned interplay between feelings and abstract visions can be barely expressed in a verbal form. One inevitably reaches the limit of language as a sequential space-time medium of transcendental, multidimensional experience.

In particular, human language is not capable of simultaneity and faithful reproduction of the wholeness of gnostic knowledge. In Part 3 of this book, I shall explore from a linguistic and epistemological point of view the limitations that one always encounters in the verbal presentation of simultaneous gnostic knowledge.

It should be a truism to every enlightened person that all knowledge comes from the soul. In the three-dimensionality of the physical world it can only be expressed in a verbal form, therefore it is cogent that language, despite its structural deficits, is the only universal medium of true human knowledge. As I have proved in Part 3, any human language - its words, grammar and semantics - is entirely based on the primary notion of the linearity of space and time which is a deliberate delusion of the human mind and perceptions as created by the Creator; the former, in their turn, create this holographic incarnation model based on the illusion that humans are separated from the Source. Thus any kind of verbal cognition is sequential and

subject to the restrictions of 3D-space-time, i.e. to the cognitive restrictions of *conventional time t* and *space s*, which are identical physical terms as I have proved for the first time in the history of science in the new [Physical and Mathematical Theory of the Universal Law](#).

In fact, the soul almost never transmits her knowledge in a verbal form but usually as **intuitive, simultaneous insights** (*Forget the numerous channeled messages in the New Age - none of them is true knowledge.*). This knowledge is then available to the incarnated personality at any time and is continuously modulated by the ongoing thought process in an all-encompassing way. As one writes down this holistic knowledge sequentially, he would inevitably lose the red thread and will get lost in the maze of countless thoughts. This was the fate of most Western philosophers in the past.

If, on the other hand, one wants to follow the red thread in a logical-stringent manner, as I have extensively demonstrated in my books, one has to omit inevitably important, collateral aspects, which underpin and deepen the basic idea. The original simultaneous insight is considerably reduced in its entirety in order to fit into the given written form. The multidimensionality of the astral knowledge is inevitably lost in its verbal form of expression. This is the dilemma which every Gnostic scripture faces since time immemorial.

Nowadays human knowledge is essentially understood as a successive, cumulative process of lived experience and past accumulation of knowledge, to which new insights and fragments of knowledge are actually added, while at the same time human forgetfulness is relentlessly gnawing on this treasure trove and constantly diminishes its stock (*N.B. Please observe that the scientific community has completely forgotten that both mathematics and theoretical sciences, such as physics, are in a [foundation crisis](#) since the thirties of the last century and cannot prove their validity with their own means. Precisely this deliberate or unconscious forgetfulness of the scientists has prevented the [discovery of the Universal law](#) much earlier as I prove unequivocally in the new [Axiomatics](#) and [Physics of the Universal Law](#).)*

As a result of this conventional viewpoint, we are experiencing a pervasive decline in intellectual prowess among all older people, including those who have spent their whole life in studying spiritual and theoretical matters. This intellectual decline in old age is not biologically conditioned, as it is nowadays believed and documented with various non-sensical medical terms, but merely a product of wrong collective beliefs of what human intelligence should be.

Human knowledge, in the broadest sense of the word, is a living process in which all the available knowledge is constantly present and continually transformed by current thinking. Human knowledge is part of the all-encompassing astral awareness and not a distinct entity consisting of index cards, a kind of well-organized library, which one only needs to maintain and to complement, as current ideas on education and upbringing try to make us believe. The acquisition of true knowledge is a fluid process where every single thought at the present point in time affects all the existing knowledge in a global and simultaneous manner. The entire universe, All-That-Is, operates in the same way as it is also a **Simultaneous Thought**.

Every thought of the incarnated personality influences all past and future incarnations and all parallel lives as *probability alternatives* of the soul, and beyond that the entire soul family and much higher soul configurations (*N.B. In fact all soul incarnations exist simultaneously as linear time is an illusion and there is no past and future but only the eternal Now. However, this fundamental gnostic aspect of all Creation is beyond the scope of the present essay. I have tackled this topic on numerous occasions in my other books and numerous articles*). This globality of thinking extends into 3D space-time, which is a product of higher dimensional thoughts. Only the human mind seems not to follow this globality of sentient awareness. In fact, the inherent inconsistency and limitation of present-day human thinking is a desired aspect of the earthly experience in the current low stage of soul evolution on this planet.

Only those who are capable of incorporating the simultaneity and globality of gnostic insights into their deliberations, are able to expand this knowledge into old age and keep it alive. Such knowledge is non-verbal in its original, astral-energetic form. In this form it is all-encompassing, omnipresent, and telepathically accessible to all souls.

The real intellectual achievement of an incarnated soul lies in her ability to translate that knowledge into a binding, generally understandable, *a priori* knowledge corresponding verbal form and in this way to firmly anchor it in the physical three-dimensional space-time. I have paradigmatically solved this task with the development of the new [Axiomatics](#), which is an operative method for the building of logical, non-contradictory verbal categorical systems of human Gnosis. With its help I have integrated all separate sciences on the basis of the Universal Law into a unifying theory of All-That-Is. This scientific **Pantheorie** is available to me as a world view at any time and I can successfully apply it to solve any particular problem.

However, how many people are there today who display a similar complete and coherent knowledge in the areas of physics, mathematics, social sciences, economics, philosophy, literature and history, as I have proved this in my books and numerous articles, and are able to practically apply this

simultaneous knowledge? I fear - not one single person! This should be though the normal mental and intellectual state of every incarnated soul. In such a case, people would have preserved their mental flexibility into old age and would not need to worry about Alzheimer's disease.

It is an elemental, undeniable fact that the vast majority of the people in the "enlightened" Western world stop at the age of twenty, at the latest at the age of thirty, to acquire knowledge and then start to forget quickly the few disconnected and obsolete facts they have memorized throughout their studies. I exclude from this consideration some very specialized skills which one can learn at advanced age. Also, the high numbers of adult and senior visitors attending post-graduate education courses cannot hide the intellectual misery of the masses. One should not measure the effective knowledge based on the numbers of hours, accumulated facts, computer data and passed exams but by the ability of the individual to perceive the larger picture behind the current angst-laden human reality and to eliminate the logical blunders leading to its deliberate obfuscation. When this criterion is applied, very few people will qualify as truly "spiritual beings".

In old age, the intellectual interests of the people are shrinking more and more and are limited at the end of life almost exclusively to the biological functions that sustain their bare existence. This mental decline manifests itself as a convulsive, stupid clinging to life that is eroded and restricted by deep-seated fears of death. He, who rejects with fake indignation this little flattering portrayal of seniors in the developed world, I would recommend him to work as a nurse of elderly patients in order to experience their dullness first hand. The few exceptions just confirm the rule.

In contrast to the widespread misconception in medicine, such diseases as *Morbus Alzheimer* and *senile dementia* are not genetic-related degenerative diseases of the central nervous system, but rather a somatic expression of the mental decline in old age, which is purposefully triggered by the Soul. Man needs a mirror image of his Self to recognize himself. This reflection is often accentuated by the soul in the form of a disease in order to summon the human mind to deal with his image actively. Otherwise one would live out his human existence in an unconscious way and would not evolve at all.

The widespread senile dementia is thus a consequence of the primitive collective notion of young souls that only young, dynamic people are valuable for the society and the economy. This perverted misconception thrives particularly in the US, where aging is considered a shame and a tragedy and the seniors are degraded to garbage of the nation.

In antiquity, however, the old people were treated with dignity and valued for their wisdom and life experience. They stood in the middle of life and

could not afford to break down mentally. It is hard to imagine Socrates sitting in an old folk's dementia home, surrounded by young students (see Plato's dialogues).

The vast majority of humanity lives currently in the Third World; for them, knowledge is, in the here discussed manner, a foreign word. They live in total agnosticism and are not capable of developing or understanding any abstract thoughts. About half of the world population consists of functional illiterates and their number increases strongly in old age. So much for the present intellectual status of the world population!



The intellectual achievement of the human mind lies therefore in its ability to present the gnostic knowledge of the astral worlds in an adequate verbal form and to implement it in daily practice. Until the discovery of the Universal Law, the knowledge accumulated in individual sciences was separated through ideological barriers and even within one particular discipline, all the findings resembled isolated islands of an archipelago in the middle of a huge ocean of Ignorance. Such fragments of knowledge are then stored as imperfect human memory and contradict the underlying, coherent, holistic awareness of the higher mind, including the human mind when it is liberated from the limitations of the ego.

That's why most people are intellectually unable to build a congruent worldview which then stays at their disposal as a memory throughout their entire life and which they can continuously refine and deepen. They can only think within the artificially set limits of their specialized training and insofar they dare go beyond that, they inevitably find themselves embroiled in a hopeless dilettantism. Most people nowadays are thinking in an extremely disconnected manner, and accordingly is their knowledge torn apart and disparate.

The same applies to the nature of the discussions on the political, scientific and economic level. The material and social results of this thinking are not less devastating. Like a shipwrecked sailor, modern man swims in a sea of Ignorance and hurries from one straw of knowledge to the next one in the hope to stay afloat in this way (In this context, I remember a channeled text that I read some time ago which addressed the ubiquitous mental human confusion: "*We (the souls) are spiritual entities: Our favorite activity is to surf in the heads of the humans. We are appalled by the mental muddle that we find there. We are sad to see how humans constantly stumble over their inadequacies ...* ").

Human knowledge can only expand to the extent to which it is already successfully organized on the known terrain. For this reason, the gnostic knowledge on the impending [Evolutionary Leap of Mankind](#) could be given to me only after I had collected enough experience with the current economic events so that I could intertwine these empirical findings with the psycho-mental processes and individual, fateful necessities of the LBP in a meaningful way. There were no role models for this intellectual endeavour - it was a new uncharted territory that no mortal before me had ever explored in this depth and width.

*(N.B. It is notable to make the reader aware of the fact that I wrote this essay in 2004 and seven years later I opened this website and published, in addition to my 15 books, more than 3000 articles. Many of them are dealing with the actual trends in economics and finance from an overarching, transcendental point of view and are taking into consideration the ongoing waves of the ascension process which we, the PAT, experience on a daily basis as the LBP and as an energetic planetary transformation. This complex, holistic, theoretical approach to what is happening with Gaia and humanity in the current End Time is unique and has no parallel in the world literature. In this sense this essay was already a theoretical program for my future activity as the educator-in-chief of the new humanity.)*

Only after I had reached this extremely high level of spiritual abstraction, was I able to understand the underlying astral dynamics behind the impending global economic crisis and follow its progression as an enlightened observer of the bottomless abysses of collective human ignorance that were shaping the destiny of the descending and ascending portion of humanity on infinite timelines *(N.B. The ascension of Gaia and humanity seemed to progress in the following years superficially in a most erratic and chaotic manner, if one does not understand the [multidimensional character of all creation](#), but with an awesome precision in the coordination from the higher realms as this was revealed to us in many messages from the Source and has been captured in the unique seamless chronicle of the PAT, the **Planetary Ascension Team**, the captain of which I happened to be. Read: [The Journey of the Planetary Ascension Team](#)).*

The analysis of the current events on earth required not only a full synthesis of my previous knowledge in the field of natural and social sciences with my new experience with the LBP, but at the same time anticipated some groundbreaking theoretical discoveries in the field of economics which I had to make in the time ahead. This had to be done within a short period of time at the beginning of the year in 1999.

Once all the building blocks of the mosaic were in place, I was able to recognize and accept my role in this global transformation. I peered

through the inner dialectics between my ascension as the first multidimensional personality who had delivered the necessary Gnosis on the topic of Ascension in his earthly life, and the impending Evolutionary Leap of humanity, which was to reveal itself as a world economic crisis. This deep insight into the close connection between the "**parousia**" and the "**end of the world**" enabled me to clarify and stoically endure the exertions of the LBP which I underwent in the following almost two decades.

*(N.B. Please observe that Jesus who is the founder of Christianity has not left a single written sentence of his teachings and everything that is part of Christian theology, including the New Testament, was written by other people many centuries later who had never met Jesus. This also includes St. Paul who is the actual founder of the Church as organized religion. Of course this argumentation is done from a conventional point of view. I know that Jesus is a mythical composite personality created by the PTW from the Orion/Reptilian empire which, by the way, we, the PAT, eliminated from this new ascended [original world](#) and is based on the historical personality of [Apollonius of Tyana](#), whom I have discussed on many occasions (e.g. [here](#) and [here](#)) on this website.)*

Without this intimate knowledge, I might have closed myself to the LBP and endangered the successful completion of my mission on Earth. Therefore, the gnostic knowledge that was imparted to me by the 7F-creationary realms was not just for an intellectual purpose, but was also an energetic precondition for my successful ascension. Without this event, announced in the Bible as the "**Second Coming of Christ**", my new theory of the Universal Law could not be introduced, for the unbelieving humanity needs solid evidence, even more so miracles, to open up mentally and develop intellectually. It is spiritually too lethargic to accomplish this spiritual evolution on its own.

Any incarnated soul who undertakes a mission on earth is a messenger of All-That-Is and must represent the omniscience of the Whole in an appropriate form on the earth. This includes an intimate knowledge of the main protagonist of his own role, which the world-spanning dramaturgy of the higher realms foresee for him in the upcoming ascension drama. This role is not only a central concern of biblical prophecies but has also been further elucidated in some recent-date channeled messages (*N.B. For further information read my discussion on biblical and other prophecies regarding my impending appearance as the new ascended master that will embody the Second Coming of Christed Consciousness and will unleash the end of Christianity and all organized religions in my gnostic book "[Thoughts](#)" that was written ten years before this event will fully unfold in 2018.*)

Originally, I planned to include the new economic theory of the Universal Law in [Volume IV](#) of the **Tetralogy of Science**. However, I was not that

far advanced in my theoretical elaboration on this topic as I would have liked to be because in the last four years (since 1995) I had been exclusively busy with the preparation and writing down of the unified theory of physics and mathematics in [Volume I](#) and [Volume II](#) and the **General Theory of the Biological Regulation** in [Volume III](#). Indeed, I had succeeded in establishing the dialectical connection between *Keynesianism* and *monetarism* at the macro level from the point of view of the Universal Law, but my inner voice was telling me that I did not know yet the whole picture as to fully grasp the hidden mechanisms of current economic life.

*(N.B. For further literature on modern economic theory go to the section "[economic collapse](#)" and read all the articles that contain so much hidden knowledge on the machinations of the banksters in the current Orion financial system, which was designed in the first place to enslave humanity and establish the NWO as to prevent ascension in the End Time, that it will blow you away, unless you are already familiar with my ideas. I rewrote the initial manuscript from 1997 -98 which I intended to develop to volume IV of the Tetralogy of Science into a [collection of lectures](#) as I realized the inherent fraud in the current financial and economic system and why modern economic theory is not worth to be dealt with in depth from a scientific point of view.)*

This form of inner insecurity that befalls me each time in the middle of intellectual breakthroughs cannot be properly expressed in a verbal form. At the beginning of my gnostic intercourse with the higher realms I repined with such moods of insecurity, and erroneously interpreted them as intellectual or creative crises, while deploring my mental inability. However, over time it became increasingly clear to me that an unshakable faith in the consistency and adequacy of everything that happened to me, always helped me to sail over all the cognitive cliffs which I encountered in my research and to achieve with brilliance the targeted epistemological goal. In time, I became more and more skilled in recognizing the signs of the inner voice and followed them without any hesitation. This is the formula of my incredible success as a thinker and a researcher.

This kind of mental ability required a pronounced psychological flexibility that stipulated at times in outright self-denial but it saved me a lot of time and made it possible for me, despite recurring setbacks, to accomplish an intellectual achievement that I myself did not consider possible. I literally felt how I was growing beyond myself - the superhuman intellectual powers that I acquired from my soul during that time also augmented my physical capacity, so that I was able to work for several years in a row, up to twelve hours a day, six days a week on the new theory of the Universal Law and to edit countless times the manuscripts, until I was fully satisfied with the linguistic, didactic and scientific form of the presentation.

That being said, I waited curiously and relaxed at the beginning of 1999 to see how the new economic knowledge that was announced by my soul was going to unfold in the months ahead.

At this point, I have to step back and describe which feelings, associations and abstract perceptions which I have been cherishing throughout my entire life have led me to the discovery of Universal Law because they are closely related to the more recent events discussed here.



Already in my childhood, and even more intensely so in my youth, I had an inexplicable intuitive sensation which incessantly whispered in my consciousness that behind the superficial reality that I was watching with alert eyes and behind all the events that I had encountered in my small private life or observed on the world stage, there was an invisible, all-embracing, all-pervading **force field** that prevailed over everything. At that time it was impossible for me to express this sentiment in words. And yet this force field was as certain to me as my own existence - it was an inseparable part of my Self. This existential feeling, which I, despite my talkativeness, never felt the urge to share with anybody else - so strongly did I feel it to be an intimate aspect of my personal core identity as it came and receded again and again quietly in the background, so that I often doubted its relevance. This happened every time when I was busy coping with difficult situations in my life that demanded all my attention. And every time I took a break from this reality, this inner sensation rose up from the depths of my soul.

During my military service, I had a lot of time and ease to think and I felt how this inner perception of an omnipotent force field began to materialize increasingly in my consciousness. It manifested both as independent intellectual thoughts that were previously unknown to me, as well as somatic sensations that bestowed me with the experience of a spiritual extension beyond my own physical body. I had to learn to live carefully with this condition of constant physical expansion and delimitation because it was blissful and disturbing at the same time.

Slowly but steadily, this sensation grew into an all-encompassing, pantheistic, quasi-mystical life-force, which seemed to me to be ancient and very familiar at the same time. I felt in my heart, how this feeling built an emotional bridge to the ancient world and to the *Orphic tradition* that had left its mark upon my homeland (N.B. [\*Orpheus\*](#) comes from Thrace, Rhodopa mountains, in the outskirts of which my native town Plovdiv (older names,

*Filibe, Philipopolis, Pulpudeva, Pulden), the [city with the oldest uninterrupted history in the world](#), lies in the Thracian plain amidst seven hills. It was the proud capital of the richest province of the Roman and later Byzantine empire for many centuries) and carried me away from the dreary communist reality in my country. This **pantheism** helped me later on immensely in my intellectual activity. At the same time it urged me to critically illuminate and reassess the many spiritual achievements of mankind, which I respectfully admired in my youth.*

No matter if I dealt with literature, psychoanalysis, philosophy, physics or mathematics, a quiet permanent inner voice always scratched at the mental harmony which I pursued in vain as my intellectual activities made me restless and thoughtful all at the same time. The disturbing and exhilarating idea that everything that surrounded me was not as real as it seemed to be, increased in intensity. It offered me a welcome emotional and spiritual escape route out of the tristesse of the "real existing socialism" (a famous term of the communist ideology at that time).

No wonder that after my military service I became an inexorable dissident and embraced all existential challenges, which such a way of life brought to me at that time. From then on, I rejected the communist society decisively and fled into a self-created Utopian world in which the individual could live without any ideological and physical constraints.

Since we received very little information about the life in the West in Bulgaria at that time, I had to reinvent this Utopian world in every detail and at the same time to make it as real as possible, because I wanted to avoid at all costs ending up a dreamer in an ivory tower. Hence I painted my Utopian world as a future probable version of the then existing communist society. To master this abstraction, I had to carefully analyze what human characteristics had led to the very brutal and repressive social order in my home country, because I realized very early that the mere implementation of the Marxist-Leninist ideology onto the political order, could not alone answer this key socio-psychological question (*N.B. Little did I know at that time that with these pure ideas I was already creating the new ascended Gaia as an Elohim and Prime Creator as I began to realize this fact first in 1999.*).

Already in those days I made my first important observations and experiences with human angst and with its manifold social and psychological manifestations. I realized clearly how the collective fear caused by the brutal Stalinist mass purges became the mainspring of the communist dictatorship. With the sobriety of a skilled dissector I observed how the people voluntarily succumbed to the most obnoxious distortions of reason and human decency, which the communist authorities demanded from them, and with what good will they accepted, in this subjugation, every conceivable

crime, even at a time when the danger of political repression after Stalin's death had noticeably eased.

Since I was also afraid for my own life at that time due to the constant persecutions of all dissenters by the communist authorities, I had to first overcome in my psyche this legitimate existential fear, which every true dissident in Eastern Europe would confirm. I felt in an increasingly compelling way that I could only design my Utopia of a future free society in Bulgaria in a complete and satisfactory manner if I would be able to outgrow my petty fears, which I succeeded better and better with time.

Hence I imagined how the people would liberate themselves on their own from their inner utmost fears that palpably tormented them and visibly deformed their personalities, for the sake of Love of Life and their own Selves. Further on, I imagined in as lively a way as possible how my compatriots could easily tear down in the course of this Self-liberation the repressive communist dictatorship that they had built and supported with their participation, and which they feared in its monolithic appearance as an insurmountable omnipotent and threatening dungeon, and could freely establish new loving forms of interpersonal relationships.

How easily this liberation could actually happen was shown with the demolition of the Berlin Wall later on in a convincing and very symbolic way (Read [here](#)). But what the West Germans and the rest of the world willingly and surreptitiously overlooked were the **walls of fear** in the minds of the Ossis (East Germans) which were exacerbated by the economic hijacking of the former DDR by the Federal Republic of Germany and were reinforced by the new skyrocketing unemployment of the real capitalism that purposely destroyed their socialist economy. Later on I realized that this was all part of the sinister plan of the dark cabal to establish the NWO in Europe and in the rest of the world.

I extended this abstract exercise to the economy and came to first glimpses as to how the economic mechanisms that should bring about the collapse of the communist order would operate in the future. Some thoughts that I had developed about the phenomenon of anxiety at that time were subsequently processed in poetry. I imagined this new divine world so vividly that I designed concrete visual and architectural visions as to how the dull exterior image of my hometown Plovdiv would positively change in the post-communist time. These phantasms seemed to me at that time much more alive and real than the narrow, musty and very bleak socialist reality of Bulgaria that surrounded me and that I only knew. Some of these architectural visions were actually realized later, after the collapse of the communist system in 1989, albeit their gross materialization remained far behind my ideal images.

*(N.B. Only a few readers in the West would probably know that there was a binding aesthetic doctrine in literature and arts in communist Eastern Europe that was called "socialist realism". Artists and writers were forced to create their works according to the ideological specifications of the doctrine of socialist realism. However, if one took socialist realism too literally, as Pasternak and Solzhenitsyn did in their novels in the thaw time, then one was frowned upon as a "petty-bourgeois" author. "Socialist realism" did not officially mean to present the communist reality truthfully and faithfully, but to paint an idealistic image of the society according to the sterile ordinance of the communist party. No wonder that Eastern European literature and arts at that time produced only inferior works and have still not recovered from this spiritual misery.)*

During this time my pantheistic feeling grew immeasurably and assumed imperative traits. I felt with an unmistakable certainty that I must take that feeling into account and to process it in an intellectual and creative way. I began to envision, beyond the national boundaries, how this invisible life force field, which I meanwhile assigned the rank of a social principle, operated behind the political reality of the Communist Eastern Bloc dictatorship and affected its decomposition. With these considerations in mind I tried to integrate the dynamics of the Cold War between the two blocs into these abstract considerations.

And lo and behold I began, slowly but surely, to perceive the overarching social currents, the subtle collective psychological shifts and social mechanisms on both sides of the Iron curtain and to grasp their global effects. Some of these observations found their expression in the poems, which I wrote during that time, although I took care not to express myself too unambiguously, not because I was afraid of the omnipresent censorship - no one wanted or dared to read my poems - but because I did not want to commit myself intellectually too much to these preliminary conclusions. I felt intuitively that there was much more that was hidden behind the veil of this superficial reality and that any mental fixation at that time would only entail unnecessary limitations upon my rapidly expanding intellectual explorations.



At the beginning of the 70's, my intellectual interests as a dissident were predominantly in literature and liberal arts, although I was very good at mathematics and physics and had deeply internalized the axiomatic thinking of classical geometry and algebra, which was intensively practiced in my school. This training in formal logic was very accommodating to my

inner being and I decided to employ logic actively in order to reveal the absurdity of the communist reality.

Since logic is at best practiced in conversations, I designed my conversations in this direction. The immediate result was that all my friends and acquaintances got afraid to communicate with me and started to blatantly avoid me. Until that time, I was a very sociable person and now I had to make the experience how all of a sudden it became very lonely around me. At the same time, I recognized the benefits of this more or less voluntary isolation. It offered me a welcome chance to reduce to a minimum the inevitable indoctrination by the social environment which increasingly tormented my psyche and mind. In this way I was able to establish the necessary free space where I could wander undisturbed in my mental activities.

This crucial experience made me for the first time aware on a very deep existential level of the dualistic, dialectical character of every human experience. I started to perceive the superficial, illusory character of all external events and to recognize the importance of their subjective psycho-mental interpretation for the individual fate. Instead of suffering from being treated as a political leper by my friends, as I initially feared, the new situation turned out to be extremely beneficial as soon as I abandoned the usual point of view of the sociable habit of "being always together" which most Bulgarians cherished at that time and began to look at my situation through the eyes of a dissident. A concrete advantage of my social ostracizing was the lesser danger of a betrayal by friends who worked for the secret service as informers as this was most usual under communism.

At that time, I was far advanced in my literary studies. I knew the main works of world literature and could navigate confidently through the main literary trends of past and present. Literature was a substitute for me for the larger realities that existed beyond the Iron Curtain and to which I could only penetrate in everyday life through the prism of the socialist "black and white" propaganda. That is why I quenched my longing for freedom and the great free world in that era through intensive reading of important literary works.

At that time, the strong desire to become a writer flared up in me. I imagined, however, not to be a simple narrator, but intended to renew modern literature from the ground up, although the presumption of this intent was painfully aware to me. My role models were Joyce, Proust, Musil and other literary innovators of the 20th century prose, although I had to admit that the first two did not necessarily count as my favorite authors.

Like all the "moderns" of our time, I also decided to place my future literary activity on a well-founded theoretical platform that should be justified both from an *avant-garde* and scientific point of view. I had gained

very early the impression that all the major art and literary avant-garde programs of the early 20th century hang somehow in the air and lacked completely any scientific foundations (*N.B. I refer here to all groundbreaking avant-garde movements, such as futurism in Italy, cubism and abstract art in France and Germany, expressionism and Bauhaus in Germany and Eastern Europe, suprematism in Russia, later on, constructivism, existentialism, absurd theatre and so on, whose authors and protagonists borrowed lavishly and with absolutely no understanding of modern concepts from the theory of relativity and quantum mechanics with respect to space-time, simultaneity, Bergson's concept of durée instead of linear time, etc. etc. This could indeed be a theoretical topic for another voluminous book.*)

On the other hand, my inner voice was whispering to me for some time that science could be equally unproductive and sterile. This sensation increased in intensity, every time I tried to delve deeper into special topics of higher mathematics. At such moments I felt almost physically a painful mental *apnea*, a stabbing emotional shortness of breath, and such a strong feeling of intellectual claustrophobia that prevented me from engaging in any thorough elaborations in the field of advanced mathematics beyond formal logic and the philosophy of mathematics. For this same reason I later interrupted my original study of electronics which was highly mathematized and contented myself with an unpretentious economic study of tourism, which offered me the opportunity to dedicate myself more intensively to my autodidact studies of philosophy and liberal arts.

I had similar feelings of intellectual claustrophobia at the end of my medical studies in Heidelberg, when I felt mentally and emotionally profoundly exhausted and depleted by all the mind-numbing medical disciplines and bio-sciences which I had to learn by heart. Only retrospectively did I realize that these inner feelings that accompanied my academic pursuits were of greatest informative value because they showed me in an infallible manner, where the pathway to the ultimate scientific truth was leading me - namely, to the total rejection of all bio-sciences and medicine, which could only be achieved through the detour of acquiring a full mastery over their obsolete scientific stuff.

It is a fundamental principle of the incarnation cycle on the earth that spiritual clarity can only come after a total confusion and that it can only be the result of intense occupation and engagement with the aberrations and abysses of human life and thinking. If the incarnated personality would have had the clairvoyance of her soul from the very beginning, the soul would not incarnate in this dense 3D reality in the first place but in other higher dimensional incarnation worlds. The actual goal of each incarnation on the earth is to gather experience with the cognitive pitfalls of its 3D reality matrix in a state of total amnesia as to who we truly are - powerful

immortal, multidimensional creator beings - and to unravel the mystery of life step by step.

\*

After my escape to the West, I set forward my mental visions how to overcome the ideological and political division of Europe under more favorable conditions. Like many emigrants at that time, I too linked my fate and the recovery of my lost home country with the disappearance of the Iron Curtain, which was for me not only a physical border, but also a mental and psychological barrier. The political and ideological division of Europe pierced right through my heart and prevented me as a compassionate human being to feel whole and complete: it was a thorn in my flesh.

In order to relieve this mental and emotional pain I improved and refined constantly my social utopia on the collapse of the communist system, while I benefited from my new experiences and knowledge in the West. In my wife whom I met shortly after my emigration, I found, for the time being, a patient listener to my future vision of Europe.

Fourteen years later when the system suddenly and, for most of the people, surprisingly and unexpectedly collapsed, and the [Iron Curtain disappeared within a few days from the scene](#), my wife noted that she, unlike all the other people and politicians, was not at all surprised by the events. I had so often discussed this political and economic development in all details with her that she had the impression that everything I had anticipated for the future of Europe was already a historical reality, so to say "a done deal" for her.

How could I clearly foresee the peaceful and swift overcoming of the division of our continent in all its details at a time when not a single normal human being and certainly not any expert on Eastern Europe believed to experience this event in the 20th or even in the 21st century and many people seriously considered the inevitability of a 3rd World War?

Meanwhile, I know the answer very well: this historical event that I intellectually anticipated was planned in the higher realms for a very long time, where many probable alternatives were available for the convergence of the two political blocs. In the end, the best and most peaceful alternative was carried out, despite some local wars as in Yugoslavia, which could have been avoided with more political prudence from the West.

*(N.B. In the meantime I know beyond any doubt that the dark cabal in the West (e.g. the Bilderbergers and the US neocons) planned, not only the*

*destruction of Yugoslavia from the very beginning, but also of all Easteuro-pean nations that would oppose their plan for the NWO through the expansion of the EU and NATO into Eastern Europe, and first and foremost, the destruction of Russia which they feared most. The US neocons had a similar plan also for the destruction of the entire Middle East under the disguise of nation building and fake war on terrorism, which they themselves sponsored, as [this has been revealed by General Wesley Clark](#) beyond any doubt.*

*The NWO was successfully established on numerous lower timelines which we, the PAT, have severed from this ascending Gaia in the last years as has been regularly reported on this website. The Elohim told us that we have moved /bilocated all the time to higher timelines while many dark timelines are living in the NWO since the end of WW2 which is still ongoing or has led to the nuclear destruction of many timelines. That is why any conventional discussion of human history has to depart from the multidimensional nature of all creation, otherwise it will remain sterile, agnostic and of no cognitive value. I am propagating this concept which I have explained from many different angles on this website all the time as without this knowledge it is impossible to grasp anything that is currently happening on this planet. It is very important to stress this fact at this place as to properly understand my subsequent presentation which deals a lot with human history.)*

And now comes the crucial question: Was this gnostic knowledge on the imminent change of the political order in Europe in 1989 given to me by the astral realms since my earliest youth as my destiny and personal evolution as an anti-communist dissident, active political emigrant and program editor for Radio Free Europe (RFE) during the Cold War suggests? Or was it the other way round: As an incarnated soul coming directly from the Source I was not just a passive, enlightened observer of significant historical events, but at the same time their creator at a higher level.

At this point I would like to crack the limited earthly conceptions of my readers and invite them to look beyond the visible reality and behind the veil, from where the higher realms operate. Because the answer to this question illuminates at the same time my future mission as the harbinger of the new transcendental epoch.

\*

The history of humanity, may it be so bloodthirsty, cruel or occasionally exalted, is a collective creative act of all the souls incarnated on the earth.

Those who incarnate at the present time have created the historical conditions which they now find in their previous incarnations, just as they effectively shape the current history of mankind. There are individual personalities such as Genghis Khan, Napoleon or Hitler, who have chosen the archetypal role of the general (commander) to experience the bellicose history of mankind directly and to influence it on a global scale. Even if such persons according to traditional historiography, which is a mere reflection of the value scale of young souls, are being glorified as energetic, occasionally diabolical, persons of historical dimension (how else should one explain the fascination and the innumerable books written about the life of this simple, banal and philistine person Hitler who, as soon as he came to power, inevitably degenerated to a monster), they are in fact very young immature souls who have decided to collect human experience in the brutal manipulation of the ignorant masses.

*(N.B. The archetypal structure of young and unripe souls is very similar to the dark, highly manipulative nature of the archons from the 4D astral plane and all the incarnated aliens, such as greys and reptilians, from the former PTB of the Orion Reptilian empire. These dark insidious personalities are responsible for the enslavement of humanity since the fall of Atlantis and even much earlier. I know perfectly well how their dark insidious energies feel. They are very similar to the energies emanated by their political stooges in power and this is the main reason why my soul prevented me from starting a political career as I initially intended. If one wants to know how these energies feel one should visit Brussels or Washington D.C. The City of London is also a good site to observe these dark detestable energies.).*

There are other political figures who have failed from the point of view of current history, such as for example Gorbachev in the eyes of his compatriots, who are still blaming him for the collapse of the Soviet empire, but have actually achieved historically far more than other "successful" politicians of their time from the higher vantage point of view of the 7F-creationary dimensions. This ambivalence in the assessment of historical achievements can be clearly established, if one compares the irrelevance of the short-lived historical assessments in the mass media with the long-term academic discussions of these events in the few good history books.

But also the few good works on world history display an ample lack of understanding of the causative role of the 7F-creationary realms in the shaping of human history. Their judgments are limited by their narrow world view and thus of no gnostic value. And exactly this suspicion, which I have been cherishing since my earliest youth while reading such history

books has been proven to be correct and true in the light of the new transcendental insights which I am receiving from the causal worlds as part of the LBP.

The material and spiritual history of humanity is not merely a product of the actions of the visible protagonists on the ground, just as a movie is not only the result of the actors who appear on the screen, but is determined to a considerable degree by the invisible presence and guidance of the film director. If the spectator would know nothing about the production of a movie, he would consider the scenes and the plot on the screen as the only authentic reality, just like little children usually do when they watch a movie for the first time.

In this case, his judgments about the movie would be one-sided and limited. He would, for example, not realize that all the scenes and actions are carefully planned, designed and put into picture by an invisible person - the film director. The dialogues are not random, but written by the scriptwriter, the camera work and the image format - not arbitrary, but performed according to certain optical and cinematic criteria, which have a long tradition of experimentation and demand a complex technical "know-how". And so on...

The situation is similar in real life. There are always a few very old souls who leave the manifested actions on the historical stage up to the many young souls in order to collect experiences in the political manipulation of other humans and instead prefer to exert a hidden and very effective direction of the events behind the scene, that is, from the higher realms at the soul level. They do not need to stand in the limelight as the main protagonists of history. Such a life role would be contrary to their soul maturity and their spiritual needs as they know all too well that this 3D reality is a total illusion. Rather, a very old soul would usually assume a social position of minor significance or would lead a very simple life as to be able to dedicate her full strength and attention to the astral coordination of the earthly historical events.

Such old souls act as spiritual leaders of great import for big soul populations. Often the earthly personality knows nothing about her demanding light work as an "astral director". However, depending on her needs, she can receive valuable pointers in the form of dreams, hunches and inspiration. She can meet, for example, in the dream state, with politicians and advise them at the soul level on important decisions they are supposed to make. This knowledge then trickles down into the politician's mind-ego as daily consciousness and he usually acts in the advised manner. Such a personality possesses advanced medial skills and an infallible judgment. She acts as an outpost of the 7F-creationary realms and must be able to provide

accurate analyses on the ground. These analyses go as leading thought patterns in the higher dimensional probability calculations and significantly influence all past, current and future events and timelines on the earth in a simultaneous manner because there is no linear time - it is an illusion of the human ego-mind.

That does not mean that the excarnated souls are not able of continuously making their own valid judgments on the earthly situation, because without such a feedback the coordination of life on earth would be impossible. Rather, the incarnation life on earth is decisively determined by the decisions of the incarnated souls in infinite parallel probability decisions and timelines. In this case, it is sufficient if a single incarnated personality comes to a significant insight or makes an important decision that influences the destiny of the entire humanity. (N.B. *This website renders numerous proofs when major decisions and invocations made by myself and the PAT have led to significant leaps in the ascension process of Gaia and humanity.*)

This decision then flows immediately into the probability calculation of the future destiny of humanity and can change it significantly. Such a decision made by a single transliminal old soul can, if it is a crucial part of the astral plan for earth and humanity, outweigh all the decisions of the active young soul protagonists who allegedly hold the levers of power in their hands, be they heads of states or bosses of big corporations. In such a case, the incarnated old soul personality does not need to come to the fore or even actively carry out this decision. This decision is acted out through telepathic contacts from the higher realms in exactly the same way as the old soul with the "status of a world observer" has envisioned it.

(N.B. *In reality the situation is much more complicated as we have now entered the new [original 5D world](#) where every soul is principally capable of immediately creating its subjective reality which then appears to her as a consensual reality in which the entire humanity participates. We are entering uncharted territory of multidimensional creation that cannot be grasped by the limited human mind. Therefore the manifestation of the new original world and the dissolution of the current habitual consensual 3D matrix will be accomplished by a massive phase transition of the slow functioning human ego-mind due to the very slow processing of neuronal signals in the synaptic junctions of the carbon-based brain to a crystalline light brain that will operate on [superconductivity](#) and will be hugely expanded; it will enjoy immediate knowing and perception of numerous timelines and realities at the same time.*

*The current 3D matrix is a holographic illusion of the limited human mind and senses that create the 3D space-time in an a priori manner. Space and time are illusory concepts of limited human consciousness as I have proved beyond any doubt in the new theory of physics and science of the Universal*

*Law. This is the greatest cognitive breakthrough in the history of mankind that will eliminate in the first place, present-day science, healthcare, and all organised religions, so that its repercussions will be only comprehended in the near future when these fake categorical systems of knowledge are abolished and fully replaced by the new **Pantheory** of the Universal Law. Current politics, economics and finance will also disappear, but they are of secondary importance as they are of recent origin and not so deeply engraved in the collective memory and behaviour of the human race.*

*This **revolution of truth** will begin by the end of this year and will explode in 2018. As soon as the human mind is expanded through the [codes of the divine mind](#) which we transmit as Elohim to all humans on a global scale in the time period of November 11th to December 12th, 2017, the outer world will change automatically as the new human being will begin to see the multiple worlds in the higher dimensions that co-exist as U-sets with this low vibrating 3D holographic model; the latter is currently in the process of rapid dissolution as any educated observer can witness.)*

In this regard, the history of humanity is far more complex than humans currently assume. There are plans of the souls who are still in the incarnation cycle and plans of the parent causal worlds, as well as plans of the Source of tremendous complexity, which not even the incarnated souls can comprehend in their full scope. This circumstance explains the many confusing and contradictory transmissions on the upcoming Evolutionary Leap of mankind that have been channeled in recent years and have been widely propagated in the esoteric literature and on the Internet.

Precisely for this reason, the present disquisition does not intend to discuss the manifold energetic interactions and relationships behind the earthly existence - human language is not in the position to grasp that as I show in this book - but only to shake profoundly the limited conventional understanding of history that prevails nowadays and is decisively shaping the design of political life through fake MSM, ideologically tainted history books and other forms of inadequate human opinions.

One should never forget in this discussion the fundamental gnostic truth: thoughts are energetic phenomena of the greatest creative power and all material manifestations and events are products of thought. **First comes the thought, then matter!** The incarnation life of six billion souls on planet Earth is subject to careful and continuous planning and coordination from the higher realms, whose complexity, multi-dimensionality, simultaneity and precision is beyond human imagination.

The reader may have noticed that I am forced to make use of simplified pictures and associations, because the actual astral coordination of world

history is in reality indescribably complex. It also includes higher, non-soul dimensions, which we as soul beings cannot imagine because our very awareness as I AM Presence is tied to a soul structure. The effects of the non-soul worlds manifest as energetic phenomena that are a prerequisite for the existence of the spiritual worlds. Within the soul worlds there are always a few entities that are **astral directors**. They are experts who coordinate very effectively other incarnated personalities through telepathy and other astral-energetic interactions in an invisible way.

*(N.B. When I wrote these lines in 2004 I did not know yet that I and my dual soul Carla are Elohim and do precisely that. Carla is an Elohim of the first cause and provides the Source energies in their purest form. I am an Elohim of the third cause and transform these energies into quantum particles and macroscopic visible forms and fields. Together we operate both at the non-soul level, from the Source, and at the soul level which extends according to my information from the 3rd to the 9th dimension. We know that we operate as human beings mainly from the 7th dimension and that the vibrations that we harbour in our physical bodies and fields are from this higher dimension. That is why our life as biological beings is so unbearable in this extremely dense atmosphere. Read also [here](#).)*

For example, in every historical epoch there are a few *transpersonal souls* on earth that guide big soul populations. When a soul family of about 1000 souls incarnates in a single human body as a walk-in we speak of a "transpersonal soul". In this case, the original single soul leaves the body and the soul exchange takes place in the night or in the dream state. The new personality appears fully transformed and knows intuitively about her changed energetic template. Other people may also notice the difference in the soul essence and personal emanation, insofar they are also old souls and have an open 3rd eye.

*(N.B. We have a lot of experience with walk-ins and transpersonal souls as Carla's mother experienced almost a dozen new beautiful walk-in souls who came in and stayed for a few months or even only weeks and days. The new souls entered the body in the night or during a prolonged day nap and the personality and aura of Carla's mother changed significantly each time when a new walk-in soul came in. Their task was to anchor our Elohim energies as a divine trinity and they used the physical vessel of Carla's old mother for this purpose. From this we conclude that these souls came from our monad or related Elohim entities as their energies were very harmonious and fully compatible with our expanded energy fields as Elohim souls. It is amazing that I have written about this topic more than a decade ago before I made this direct personal experience with transpersonal walk-in souls in recent years since early 2015.)*

The Bulgarian [Peter Danov \(Deunov\)](#), the founder of the *White Brotherhood* in Bulgaria and author of countless esoteric writings, was such a transpersonal soul in the first half of the 20th century. He knew that he was a transpersonal soul and has described very precisely the time and circumstances of his ensoulment as a new walk-in. He collected many old souls in the end of their incarnation cycle and prepared them for their transition to the causal worlds. Some members of the White Brotherhood were in close contact with the Bulgarian King Boris and with his closest confidants in the government and influenced decisively their wise politics in World War II. The king personally consulted Peter Danov on several occasions, although the latter usually refused to perform this kind of personal consultation.

The [prophecies of Peter Danov](#) have essentially come true. He knew very well about the upcoming [Evolutionary Leap of mankind](#) and fully embraced the idea that he was an early harbinger of this transfiguration. Thanks to the spiritual influence of his followers, known as "the Danovists" in Bulgaria, who propagated unconditional love, my country survived the Second World War under the protection of the higher realms without suffering from significant losses and destruction as this was the case with neighbouring countries, such as Greece and Yugoslavia, not to speak of the rest of Europe, although it was also occupied by Nazi Germany.

This is exactly the kind of directorial light work I am performing as an incarnated soul "full-time" since my birth. I collected a lot of different life experiences, trained myself intensively in science, literature and liberal arts and acquired an extensive political and historical knowledge, which I was, however, not allowed to directly apply in politics. My soul had effectively prevented me from engaging in politics for many good reasons, which I could only retrospectively comprehend.

A prerequisite for being a messenger of All-That-Is is not to let myself be hijacked by any earthly events and stay above human drama on earth. Although I have studied and followed very carefully past and present history of humanity, I had to take all possible precautions that politics did not misuse me. My mission as an incarnated personality is to rise above everyday events and herald in the New Age. It was not always easy to resist the seductions of our time and accomplish the impossible spiritual splits - to be fully anchored in the present on the one hand and on the other hand to uphold the transcendence of my spiritual existence in every moment of my life and live it out without compromise in a most hostile world.

In this way, I acquired as an incarnated personality the necessary competence that enabled me to support my soul in her overarching coordination and creative light work on a global scale. If I speak of my soul at this

point, I simplify the actual conditions in the higher realms for didactic reasons. In reality, I am carried forward not just by a single soul, but by the concentrated force field of the causal worlds (between 7D and 9D and eventually to 12D and the Source), whose representative I am on earth, whereas at various periods in my life different higher dimensional authorities have taken the leading role and guided me on the ground. One should not lose sight of the essentials in this discussion: the 7F-creationary realms are Unity (Oneness), and the souls are individualized functions of All-That-Is.

Since 1992, my gnostic exchange with the higher realms had intensified significantly and I was busy full-time discovering the Universal Law and developing the General Theory of Science. It was a real drudgery, especially during the sleep phases when a lot of gnostic knowledge was transmitted and processed. During that time, my attention was exclusively focused on science and my vivid interest in politics faded into the background. This creative period lasted until 1999 when I finalized the four volumes on science (**Tetralogy of Science**, see left column of this website).

After that I entered the most intense phase of the LBP that additionally increased my clairvoyance and mediality. Since I had more time and leisure to observe the political and economic events that happened around the globe, I began receiving very clear and lucid dreams from my soul about my mission as a spiritual guide of humanity. These dreams give me information about numerous astral encounters - sometimes several encounters per night - with important politicians and other decision makers of our time, such as religious leaders.

Very often the discussions with them are very exhausting, because they, being young and unripe souls, behave in an unreasonable manner and first reject my suggestions. It takes a lot of energy to convince them. The topic of our discussions always concerns meaningful decisions which my interlocutors have to make, but struggle with these decisions. Shortly thereafter the persons whom I have met in the dream state act according to my recommendations and I get every time a feedback on the media. In this way I know specifically and exactly what directorial work I have done at the soul level in this or that political decision of great import.

*(N.B. Since I opened this website in 2011, I have reported quite a few encounters with prominent politicians in the dream state in connection with my ongoing analysis of the political events. For instance, I have met with Putin, who is also a walk-in of a very powerful transliminal soul, several dozen times since 1998 and at the beginning our encounters were rather problematic. This is not at all surprising as we came from opposite political camps. While I was a political dissident in Bulgaria, he was an asset of KGB as a student in Petersburg and later on became a KGB agent. Putin*

*is one year younger than myself but unlike myself he was not compelled to waste two years in compulsory military service as I did, most probably because he was a KGB asset already at that time as the Soviet Union also had a compulsory military service for all young men.*

*It is a curiosity that I was accepted at the same time as a student at this same university in Petersburg to study electronics because I was the best in the national exams in physics and mathematics for entrance at Bulgarian universities in 1970. I had not applied to study in Russia but the state authorities registered my scientific achievements and suggested that I should go to Russia to study there which was considered a great privilege at that time. Since I knew too well that there I would be asked to enter the KGB which recruited all intelligent students, and as I had already decided to live a life of a dissident, the very idea of going to Russia, the dark citadel of communism, was abhorrent to me. Some of my class mates who accepted this proposal and studied in Russia later became KGB agents. The irony of human destiny is that if I would have accepted this lucrative proposal, I might have met Putin as a student who studied at that time at the same university in Petersburg, which was then called Leningrad.*

*And the irony goes on. Between 1985 and 1990 Putin was a KGB agent in Leipzig, East Germany which was occupied by the Soviets. I lived as an anti-communist political emigre in West Germany since 1975. In 1980 I established close contacts to the Polish opposition and to some of the most intelligent and courageous dissident young men who established [KOR](#), out of which later Solidarnosc emerged. I helped them promote their ideas in the West at a time when nobody took any notice of this important dissident movement in Poland that later played a crucial role in the toppling down of the communist empire. In 1985 I worked as a program editor for Radio Free Europe at a time when the KGB allegedly organized a terror attack, a small explosion at the main entrance of the RFE building in Munich, which was the chief enemy of the Soviet empire with its anti-communist propaganda. In the meantime I know that this was another false flag of the CIA that runs RFE, but at that time, in the middle of the Cold war, this version seemed plausible.*

*In early 1989, while Putin was still working as a KGB agent in Leipzig and was in the end busy burning secret files before the Soviets left East Germany in 1990, I was the first emigre to establish contact to the emerging political opposition in Bulgaria which unfortunately was, much to my dismay, infested and manipulated by the Bulgarian secret services from the very beginning (see below). After the fall of the Iron Curtain [I was again the first political emigre to visit Bulgaria](#) and was one of the founders of SDS (UDF, Union of the Democratic Forces) which later on toppled down the communist regime in Sofia and came to power but failed to fulfill its*

*promises. By then I had stopped my political activities as I was busy discovering the Universal Law as I describe below.*

*I mention these facts as to show that for a very long time Putin and I were on the opposite sides of the trenches and viewed each other as enemies, which illustrates what a monkey theatre human incarnation life is on earth. I remember very well when the new walk-in soul, which is a dear soul mate of mine, came into Putin's body shortly after he became president of Russia and we walked happily together along the cobble streets of the Kremlin in the night and had a very warm and peaceful conversation. This happened in a lucid dream state and I remember vividly all the details surrounding this encounter, which I already knew from my previous visitations to Moscow.*

*The miraculous success of Putin in the following years to contain the obnoxious plan of the dark western cabal to install the NWO can be explained with the immense energetic support he and Russia are receiving from the higher realms and from all incarnated old and Elohim souls on the ground who represent the human nexus to the Source. I have discussed this aspect on numerous occasions on this website as it is the key to understanding modern politics in the current End Time of ascension.)*

This transcendental gnostic knowledge helps me predict future political developments with much more clarity and precision than any other political expert is currently capable of. An important feature of my recommendations as an astral director at the soul level is that they often contradict my judgments as a compassionate incarnated human being. Many political decisions, which I classify in this life as absolutely wrong and condemn them strongly from an ethical and moral point of view, such as the criminal war of the USA in Iraq, are advocated by my higher self for dialectical reasons in the astral realms. While being freed from the duality of earthly events, I recognize in the dream state the dialectical necessity of such "negative" decisions and events for the spiritual evolution of the persons involved, for instance why the Americans must suffer a defeat in Iraq and the Middle East in their reckless foreign policy in order to learn their karmic lessons (Read also this excellent [essay](#) on the same topic which I wrote in 2001 shortly after 9/11).

It is remarkable that I always speak in the dream state the native language of the politicians I meet - very often in English, when I meet with English or American politicians, or Russian, if Russia is at the center of my astral activity; and of course German as I live in Germany and dream most of the time in German language (I stopped dreaming in Bulgarian language about one year after emigrating to this country and since then I have dreamed in this language only when I visited my home country.). In such cases, I admire after awakening, how perfectly, for example, I can speak Russian and

I profoundly regret that I have failed to learn to speak this language at school as excellently as in my dreams, although I am perfect in reading and understanding spoken Russian and actively contributed to the [Russian translation of my popular book on the Universal Law](#). Also my French and Italian language skills improve noticeably during such astral conversations and when I wake up I can remember exactly every single sentence that I have said in the dream state in these languages.

Now the reader should not interpret these encounters too literally. Such decisions are actually made at a much higher energetic level, where direct encounters are not necessary, and all such important transpersonal energetic decisions, in which I am decisively involved at the soul level, are merely presented to my human mind symbolically as human encounters in the dream state. The dreams that I receive from my soul, are a scenic processing of higher dimensional decisions, where I am involved as a spiritual entity of a higher order and where forms do not exist (This is the case from the 6D upwards).

Dreams are therefore translations of higher dimensional energetic interactions in the optical-verbal symbolism of the human mind so that they can be heard and understood by the awake human consciousness as a dream memory. In my case they convey in a visual or verbal form crucial information about the upcoming terrestrial events which are 3D manifestations of these formless decisions of the participating souls in higher dimensions. In this way, I gain intimate insights into the hidden coordination of all political events on the earth and how the interpersonal relationships are coordinated and guided by the higher realms.

At that time I commenced with an elaborate retrospective analysis of my life and was able to gain many valuable and deep insights from the soul perspective into the actual goals and tasks of my current incarnation. Usually such evaluation of the incarnation life takes place only after death in the higher realms (in *Celestria*), where the earthly personality is largely released from the energetic captivity of her earthly fears and can acquire the full awareness of her soul.

In addition, such evaluation promotes the gnostic knowledge of the personality. For this reason, most people experience on the verge of death, a significant boost of their memory. Long forgotten reminiscences flicker quickly in front of their inner eye and allow an intense review of the entire life. This *final retrospective* prepares the incarnated personality for her astral existence after death, where the evaluation of past lives takes place under much more favorable energetic conditions. This process usually lasts one year according to earthly measurement of linear time as in the higher realms linear time does not exist. Only after that the deceased personality

can open to the higher realities of the soul worlds and recognize her own comprehensive identity.

But since I will ascend soon and my astral field is largely free from anxiety patterns, I can do this evaluation during my lifetime, especially because I will be entrusted with other much more demanding transpersonal tasks after my ascension, so that I will not have any spare time (understand energy) to elaborate exclusively on the analysis of my present incarnation.

This combination of lucid dreams and retrospection of my past life allows me to re-appraise my astral role in the collapse of the communist system and in overcoming the division of Europe. I realize that I am not a passive observer, as it looks outward, but rather an active director of the well-known historical events that continue to run in the everlasting Now of the higher realms and are being constantly modulated. This also explains my obsession with political issues and visions for several decades - an activity that I dismissed as somewhat foolish after discovering the Universal Law when I identified myself exclusively with the scientific aspects of my expanded multi-personality.

My soul also guided me several times physically to certain places where fateful events of historical scope took place and gave me specific indications of what would come next. For instance, my soul navigated me in the spring of 1989 "purely coincidentally" to the city Titova Mitrovica in Kosovo one day after the government of Milosevic had withdrawn the autonomy of that Yugoslavian republic. It was a Sunday, and a big demonstration of the Albanians took place against this decision. The center of the city was besieged by regular troops of the Yugoslavian army so that my wife and I could not drive any further.

As this decision came as a surprise and the press had not yet reported the [abolition of Kosovo autonomy](#) (the world took at that time no notice of what was happening in Yugoslavia, as the West was too busy managing the rapprochement with the Soviets in the time of perestroika or to hinder the Germans to find a peaceful agreement with the Russians), I took the opportunity to join the people on the streets and engaged them in conversations. I learned, much to my surprise, what had actually happened. The Albanians were very excited and one could feel the explosive, almost hysterical mood in the air. Hardly 20-30 minutes had passed when we heard all of a sudden how the soldiers began to shoot at the demonstrators. We were the only western witnesses of this mass shooting, in which as I later learned several dozen people were killed. I pushed my wife into the car and drove back as fast as possible. Luckily the road to Montenegro, from where we had come, was still free, so that we could leave the town in a few minutes.

Back to Croatia and Slovenia I spoke with several Yugoslavs about the shootings in Kosovo which I witnessed first-hand and wanted to know what they thought about this crucial event. All conversation partners invariably showed such appalling indifference and callousness, combined with gloating that the Albanians got what they deserved, and reacted so defensively and were outright hostile to my questions and comments on the political consequences of this event for their country, that I came to the conviction that Yugoslavia would collapse very soon and would become the hotbed of terrible fratricidal wars.

As soon as I returned to Germany, I called several well-known journalists and reported on what I witnessed in Kosovo. It was, after all, the first mass shootings during demonstrations in the Eastern bloc after the Prague Spring and I expected as a journalist that such a message would be worth a major publication. Not at all! The journalists in Germany expressed the same indifference to what happened in the "distant Balkans" as the rest of Yugoslavia did with respect to Kosovo. This callous attitude was adopted shortly thereafter also by the western politicians and became the main trigger of all wars that accompanied the collapse of Yugoslavia.

The political "evil", to use the warped vocabulary of present-day politicians, is always the result of the lack of sympathy and compassion for others. Had the West acted more carefully, informed and sensitively with respect to Yugoslavia in that initial phase, all the subsequent wars in this country could have been prevented. First of all the Western politicians should have mitigated the fears of the Serbs that they were surrounded by enemies, whose only aim was to dismember Yugoslavia at their expense, as this actually happened later. The West Europeans should have offered the Serbs as early as in 1989, before the Fall of the Iron Curtain, a new federal perspective within the framework of Europe, to curtail and keep the Serbian chauvinism of a small clique of rogue dissidents in the Serbian Academy of Sciences, whose members like Karadzic later participated in the atrocities in Croatia, Montenegro and Kosovo that were actually committed by all parties involved in these conflicts.

*(N.B. It is therefore a shame that the western cabal then summoned the international court to condemn only the Serbs for the numerous atrocities which were committed by all sides and in particular by NATO that bombed a sovereign country without any legitimation and against international law as to divert from this stark truth. In fact this international court (The Hague tribunal) is a veritable kangaroo court where the accused are condemned before trial and where facts do not count. No wonder that some of the defendants died under mysterious circumstances in prison or [were poisoned recently in the court room](#), so that they are not in the position to reveal the*

*truth when the political circumstances change. This is what the dark western cabal is doing excessively and ubiquitously all over the world with all bearers of truth that might reveal their crimes and the body count soars into the millions.)*

Instead, Genscher and the German federal government hurried shortly thereafter driven by shortsighted, selfish reasons - to legitimize and secure the sovereignty of the newly united Germany - to recognize unconditionally the unlawful secession of Slovenia and Croatia from Yugoslavia after three bloody wars which the two countries started with the help of the West against Serbia and convinced the Serbs in their worst fears.

*(N.B. That is why it is a blatant hypocrisy when now Germany and the West condemn the peaceful and most democratic unification of Crimea with the motherland after a criminal Nazi coup d'etat was sponsored in Kiev by the EU and the USA and these thugs of the West planned to commit genocide on the entire Russian population in southeast Ukraine. After this attempt failed, they blamed the Russians for an alleged invasion in Ukraine and started with the new Cold war and sanctions that are even more dangerous than the old Cold war. The West did not hesitate for a second to destroy the sovereignty of Yugoslavia in 1989 and 1990, and later on bomb the sovereign country of Serbia in breach with international law, as it did with numerous other countries in the Middle East, Africa and other places in the world. This happened at a time when one would have expected that relationships founded on peace and good-will would thrive between East and West after the collapse of the communist system and Eastern Europe had fully embraced the neoliberal, allegedly "free market" economy model of the West, which is in fact a criminal cartel of western bankers and dark cabal of the deep state as I have explained in [numerous articles](#).)*

The experience I had during my short visit in Titova Mitrovica (now this town is called only Mitrovica as the heritage of neutrality of Tito has been fully abolished) made a decisive impact on my political analyses. Half a year before the fall of the Berlin wall and the collapse of the Eastern Bloc I discerned the birth pangs of revived rabid nationalism in Eastern Europe, stoked deliberately by the dark ruling cabal in the West, which would accompany the post-cold war political processes that reshaped the map of the Old continent, as well as the lack of any interest of the West in a genuine, fair and constructive convergence of the two blocs. Until that event I was essentially more optimistic and benevolent in my assessment of the West because I had grossly overestimated the intelligence and the vision of its politicians.

I began to ponder whether the Western, capitalist society is also doomed to perish like the communist order in Eastern Europe. Up to that point in time

I did not seriously consider this possibility, in particular because this outcome was considered inevitable in the Eastern bloc for ideological reasons: the idea of the "rotten capitalism," which was expected to fall down any time, was a worn-out common place of the communist propaganda. A few years later, with the discovery of the Universal Law, this conjecture crystallized into certainty.

This event illustrates in a convincing way how the human soul anticipates the destiny of the incarnated personality. Although Yugoslavia was a neighbor of Bulgaria, I knew for a long time almost nothing about its domestic policy. Compared to the hermetically sealed Eastern Bloc and especially to Bulgaria, Yugoslavia was for me a free country whose citizens were allowed to leave it to work in the West and bring foreign currency back home. Tito had fallen out with Stalin after the war. Since then, he had always managed to maintain his independence from the Kremlin, so that, in my view, the country had no major political problems, but had to be envied compared to my homeland.

Again by "pure coincidence" (*N.B. Please observe that this is just a human expression as there are no coincidences in All-That-Is and definitely not on the earth. Everything that we experience and observe is the result of the most precise planing and coordination of our souls from the higher realms who also create the illusion of this 3D holographic model*), I met an old Serbian journalist in Radio Free Europe in 1985. He wrote political analyses on Yugoslavia which were used by the various national broadcasters under the umbrella of RFE. Radio Free Europe did not have a special program in Serbo-Croatian language for political reasons. The country was considered quasi-western at that time.

This seasoned colleague drew my attention for the first time to the national, political, ideological and economic tensions in Yugoslavia and showed me how little I knew of this country. My inner voice told me that I should quickly close this gap in my knowledge. I seized the opportunity and read all the political articles and analyses which my Yugoslavian colleague had written about his country over the previous ten to fifteen years. He was delighted and flattered by my attention, because usually nobody was interested in his articles. Yugoslavia was no longer a blank spot on my political map as its inner politics gained increasing complexity in my world view.

Unlike most Western politicians who, long after the powder keg of Great Serbian nationalism had already exploded, continued to look upon this Balkan country through the rose-coloured glasses of the obsolete Yalta Conference as an "independent State of the third kind", I knew about the immensity of the national hatred in this multinational state and could easily imagine how quickly this hatred would turn into civil wars.

Obviously, my soul knew that, despite my inner insights, I had appraised the political world situation more optimistically than was appropriate. As so often in my life, she gave me an opportunity to rectify this error by arranging encounters with suitable persons, from whom I could always learn something new. I could report many exciting stories about such "random" encounters. After my information exchange with my Yugoslav colleague in 1985 in RFE, my soul waited four years until the opportunity arose to travel to Yugoslavia.

Originally, I did not intend to go to Kosovo, but wanted to visit Macedonia, since I am of Macedonian descent and had never been in Macedonia before. My transit through Titova Mitrovica turned out rather by accident, but I can very well remember which outer and inner circumstances led me to choose this route and itinerary. Anyway, my soul had so masterfully and unobtrusively arranged this journey that I could become a surprised witness of the first spark that turned into a conflagration and affected not only Yugoslavia and the whole Balkans, including my homeland, but also Europe and the entire world.

The war against Serbia was the first NATO deployment in a former communist country after the end of the Cold War and documented in a convincing way the political and military defeat of Russia in its traditional geopolitical sphere of influence which up to that moment was neither challenged by Western Europe nor by the USA. The gateway for the eastward expansion of NATO and EU was thus wide open. The West didn't need to care anymore about Russia and could ruthlessly progress with its hegemonic expansionism to the east. In this way the ground was laid for further wars on the fringes of the former Soviet empire with the aim of containing and destroying Russia as its successor.

It seemed to me as if I was catapulted into the political haggle of the 19th century that turned the Balkans into a playing field of the Western powers and introduced the notorious term "Balkanization". I could hardly escape these déjà vu experiences. And once again the Germans in Berlin took over the role of the "honest broker", as Bismarck once did at the Berlin conference when the obnoxious and unjust partition of Bulgaria was imposed on my country after the Russian-Turkish War had led to its liberation from the Turkish oppression. True to this despicable Prussian tradition, united Germany took over the division of Yugoslavia with the early recognition of the secession of Slovenia and Croatia from Yugoslavia, in a reckless manner and out of pure selfishness. In this way the Germans proved to be the notorious arsonists-recidivists and true heirs of the Nazis who put the [Reichstag on fire](#) as a false flag and then blamed three innocent Bulgarians for that crime in order to rectify the usurpation of power and the crackdown on the opposition in the post-Weimar republic.

The war against Yugoslavia encouraged the military strategists and neo-con-hawks in the US to abandon their reluctance and to violate decisively the Russian sphere of influence in Asia and the Middle East: a new advantageous development for them of which they did not dare even to dream during the Cold War of mutual assured nuclear annihilation. Under the pretext of fighting terrorism, the Americans incited neo-colonial wars in Afghanistan and Iraq to secure the strategic oil reserves in Central Asia and in the Arab world, and thus to be able to extort energetically Europe and Asia and prevent the rise of Russia and China. The third millennium started as a remake of the late 19th century - with the redistribution of the commodity colonies in the world.

At that time, in 1989, standing in the centre of Titova Mitrovica and witnessing the mass shootings, neither I nor anybody else could have guessed that this small, shabby town would become the second Sarajevo of an undeclared 3rd World War of the last remaining superpower against the rest of the world (*N.B. Only later did I realize that this was all part of the egregious plan of the dark cabal in the West to install the NWO and prevent our ascension and that of Gaia to 5D and higher dimensions because they themselves are doomed to stay on lower timelines and sponge on our energies as humans.*)

\*

Gnostic knowledge is completely different from written knowledge mediated through channeling. Such knowledge is simultaneous, holistic and non-verbal. The mere looking up at the great truth captures the psyche and the mind with such power and intensity that all everyday emotions, sensations and thoughts suddenly seem insignificant and irrelevant. The certainty and clarity of such knowledge is of astral-energetic nature and does not need any rational arguments or proofs: it goes beyond the narrow horizon of the human mind and expands its limited thinking beyond all reservations.

The **pantheistic feeling** of an omnipotent force field which I perceived since my childhood behind all earthly events, blazed constantly in my consciousness and with the years captured more and more my thoughts. This process did not happen in a continuous and steady way, but always occurred abruptly, triggered unexpectedly by external causes. It seemed to me as if this inner, all-dominant intuition behaved like a fir, which as soon as it is freed from the shopping net suddenly stretches its branches which

then must be carefully decorated in order for the fir to enlighten with splendor on Christmas Eve.

Even though my pantheistic, energetic feeling never left me throughout my entire lifetime, it always showed different qualities and expressions that added together like mosaic pieces to a splendid picture. In order to bring this process to a completion the soul takes a great deal of time, in fact, as much time as the incarnated personality needs to gather the necessary life experience as to grasp the essence of life and make sure she understands her inner truth.

While during the first conscious years of my life I perceived this pantheistic feeling as an unerring existential intuition which I lived out in everyday life with the ease and carelessness of a child, this sensation became with time more abstract and arduous until it finally evolved to an intellectual problem.

One day when I was still living in Bulgaria, I decided, shortly after I had put up with a long and arduous life of a dissident, to raise this primordial idea to the rank of a **natural principle** so that I could keep it separate from my personal, psychological and somatic perceptions. With the help of this mental trick I intended to liberate this primordial idea from the inherent subjectivity of my individual experience and to bestow it with a universality that was rationally founded. I suspect that all basic philosophical ideas, including the concept of God, were created by such motives.

It is a peculiarity of human thinking always to depart from single things in order to reach to conclusions of general validity. We owe the development of science to this dialectical ability of human thinking.

I clearly realized that this decision would bring about serious theoretical consequences for my future intellectual endeavours. From this point on, I stood under the huge pressure to prove, one way or another, that this principle that I postulated both for organic life, including human existence with its manifold manifestations, as well as for inanimate matter was of universal validity. How could I be able to unite under one common denominator the ample disarray in my personal existence and all the kaleidoscopic images that this meaningless life displayed around me? And what role should science play in my intellectual endeavors? If there were such a natural law, why hadn't it been discovered earlier? Was such an undertaking possible at all, or was I rather running the risk of wasting my life with empty fantasies?

Unsettled by all these disturbing questions, I looked with mixed feelings at the inefficiency of Marxist ideology, which at that time offered a deterrent example. This theory adorned itself with the predicate of being scientific (as *scientific Marxism*), wherever it could, and raised in all seriousness the universal claim to be able to render a scientifically correct explanation for

each and every social and economic nonsense that the *nomenclatura* in the Eastern bloc experimented with. The Western reader has no clue how many theoretical works on the so-called "scientific Marxism" were produced in the East and how many scientists and research institutions were busy elaborating on the universal scientific claim of this ideology in order to justify its application in all areas of life.

However, I soon rejected these fears, because I felt comfortable and protected in my abstract thoughts. Any attempt to stop them and start thinking in a "reasonable" manner ended inevitably in a pronounced unease, which my soul generously poured into my psyche. I have been held by my soul on the short leash since early childhood because the tasks that stood in front of me as an incarnated personality and of which I had only a vague premonition at that time were indeed enormous and tolerated no delay.

Since I also felt the inner, but not yet proven, certainty that science somehow interpreted in a fundamentally wrong way all the facts of the physical world and biological life, I presumed that with the help of a thorough education I would be successful in that area. Unfortunately, my ignorance in bio-sciences and modern quantum physics hindered me in those days to implement this project immediately into action. In addition, I was still rather inexperienced in philosophy. On the other hand, I knew already then that all philosophers, since ancient time up to the present day, had dealt with abstract questions regarding human existence and thus had developed *metaphysics*, from which modern physics had originated.

The path through philosophy meant for me, in contrast to today's view on the subject in the West, no rejection of exact sciences. I felt intuitively that in order to solve this problem an introduction through philosophy would be easier and more satisfying than the direct way through science and rushed first into that area. I enjoyed the breadth and limitlessness of the philosophical approach which I quickly appropriated. By now I realize that the ability for abstract philosophical thinking is a privilege of old soul age and cannot be provided by young immature souls even if they exert abstract mathematical or scientific professions.

Years later, I met again "by (no) coincidence" a well-known philosopher. He argued that unlike in other scientific fields such as mathematics, in which a person reaches his best performance at the age of 20-25 years, a mature achievement in philosophy is only possible at the age of 45 years or older. He had studied the achievements of the main Western philosophers from the point of view of their age and argued that one needs a certain amount of life experience as to distance himself in a sovereign manner from the superficial reality and develop the capability of abstract intellectual thinking.

This statement carved deep traces in my consciousness and I can fully confirm it for my development. I accomplished my mathematical top achievements in physics when I was 18-19 years old. A quarter of a century later I went back to this knowledge to reform and unify physics on the basis of the Universal Law. This achievement was essentially of gnostic-philosophical nature, yet it also built upon the mathematical-physical skills that I had acquired in my youth. Without this theoretical knowledge I would not have been able to reach the necessary level of abstraction and to derive in laborious detail all known physical laws and formulas from one universal equation, or more precisely, to derive them from the [Primary Term](#) of human consciousness and explain them, for the first time in the history of this science, from an epistemological point of view.

My previous mathematical achievements were thus amalgamated over decades with the slow and steady acquired propensity to think in abstract philosophical categories. This created a unique synthesis of intellectual contents that came to a fruition at the age of 43-45 years, after having already collected numerous experiences with all the sciences. This spiritual evolution ran parallel to the continuous opening of my [seven body chakras](#), which is completed in an old soul at the end of her incarnation cycle just before the age of 50 (7 chakras X 7 years).

By contrast, the majority of the currently incarnated personalities experience during a lifespan the maximal opening of one to three chakras depending on their soul age. That is why most humans are disconnected from their souls and the Source and are incapable of acquiring any gnostic, transcendental knowledge in the way it is described in this disquisition. For this same reason the LBP begins with the opening of the *heart chakra* that is closed in most humans and disconnects the three lower chakras from the three higher chakras. The heart chakra then encompasses the three lower and the three higher chakras into a unified chakra which is the main energetic prerequisite for the ascension of the individual. I have discussed these energetic processes extensively from the scientific point of view of the Universal Law in my first gnostic book "[Evolutionary Leap of Mankind](#)" which I wrote in 2000 - 2001.

Already at that time, an inner voice kept whispering in my ears that I should look around everywhere, but I should not go too deep into any area of scientific knowledge as otherwise I would experience the same claustrophobic feeling that I knew from my intensive occupation with higher mathematics. Frankly, I did not like at all the role of the "jack of all trades". I was bitterly reproaching myself for my, as I believed then, "scientific superficiality", as I also paid in those days homage to the narrow specialization in science as the best intellectual solution ever.

For that reason, I decided to look around in all sciences without any reservation only for a limited period of time as to have an overview of human knowledge, before I could decide in which area I should definitely go into more depth. Under these premises of an **explorative, autodidactic universalism** I rejected all artificial limits, conventions and prejudices in science and society and behaved like a buccaneer on all seas of spiritual knowledge. This momentous decision which I fatefully follow since then felt immediately as liberating and very gratifying. My soul pointed to me in her unmistakable psychic dexterity that I was on the right track.

From the chorus of many inner voices that I was hearing at that time, one stood out particularly clearly. It whispered incessantly that I, despite all my scientific and theoretical occupations, should not lose connection to the real, vibrant life and turn into a bookworm. The message was clear and unambiguous: I should continue to study politics, sociology, history and economics and gather experiences in these areas of life.

This requirement was supported by my decision to become a writer at that time as I considered it self-evident that a good writer needs extensive, sometimes also abysmal and life-threatening experiences as for example Dostoyevsky or Solzhenitsyn, whom I was reading secretly and admired for his courage, and with whom I shared a deep soul mate connection, before he should embark on the literary presentation of life. On the other hand, I did not particularly like the role of the martyr. I thought it was stupid - and hold it today as firm as then, now that I have fully understood the mentality of young souls - to physically sacrifice myself only to establish an example as a persecuted dissident for my dumbed down compatriots.

The urge for sacrifice was prevalent among the dissidents in communist Eastern Europe at that time, and I remember how years later, when the system collapsed, an alleged Czech dissident who lived in Germany on the back of his wife, accused me in all seriousness that I was not a real dissident, because I had not been in a communist dungeon. My argument that the communist system back then needed occasionally intelligent dissidents who were clever enough to escape arrest, otherwise they would not have been able to exercise their opposition activity at all and nobody would have noticed that there was any opposition movement was rejected by that guy with great vehemence and indignation.

Any kind of sacrifice we meet on earth and often interpret as courage and selflessness, is essentially an unconscious urge of the individual, under preserving the camouflage of a socially acceptable virtue, to end up his life prematurely as he cannot cope with the daily challenges of his incarnation. The myths which the people create around such sacrificial acts are excessively manipulated both in religion as well as in politics, as to keep afloat the inherent martial tendency of the majority of young souls. This also

holds true for all forms of false patriotism where young people are expected to sacrifice their lives for a corrupt government, and we know in the meantime that there are only corrupt governments on this planet. Many conflicts on earth, such as in the Middle East and in Iraq, where suicide bombings of Muslim martyrs are daily on the agenda are nourished by this pathological psycho-mental attitude. This results in various karmic entanglements which are merely an image of the narrow, distorted world view of the persons involved.

As I excluded political sacrifice as a life alternative, I decided not to betray my spiritual and ethical principles and do nothing that was contrary to my self-esteem, and instead to do everything that was beneficial to my spiritual evolution as an independent sovereign personality. One consequence of this attitude was that I renounced all my social and professional ambitions, since their fulfillment would have inevitably forced me to adapt to the communist ideology and subjugate myself to the repressions of everyday life with its many small and big fears, dependencies, and human negativity. With this determination, I gained my mental and physical self-sufficiency over the socialist reality and distanced myself spiritually and mentally increasingly from my subservient compatriots.

After I had dropped my studies of electronics in 1972 (see below), I took over a heavy physical job in warehouses for half a year, which no one wanted to exert voluntarily, even under repressive sanctions from the communist authorities, so that there was a great need for physical labor in that area. The management was glad to have me as a worker, it paid relatively well, considered me a useful idiot and left me in peace.

This experience confirmed my conviction that it was possible to survive even under a communist dictatorship where the destiny of the individual was regulated in every detail, and at the same time to reject totally this society and not make any compromises. As a side effect, I strengthened my physical condition noticeably. This physical strength, of which I take care ever since, helped me later to endure surprisingly well all the exertions during the discovery of the Universal Law and the development of the **General Theory of Science**. Also at present I am drawing power for my LBP from my former physical condition.

My uncompromising attitude as a dissident went much further than all that what the people in the Eastern bloc did or deemed necessary to do in order to rebel against the system. If they would have followed approximately my example and had boycotted the system in a similarly total and sovereign way as I did it without putting themselves in danger, there would not have been any communism since long time and we would not have waited until 1989. Incidentally, this objection applies nowadays also to the people in

the western world: it is the key to rejecting the current limited, pecuniary social order and building a new **society of Love**.

Would the citizens in the West discard the modern national state with its intermediary, pecuniary structures that are built up upon dependence, greed and manipulation as consistently as I have done it with conviction for many years, they would easily end their exploitation by the tax system and fraudulent financial banks, their oppression by the undemocratic governance of state institutions, their manipulation and exploitation by employers, anonymous board members and shareholders that condition them to fear-based species.

How difficult it is to follow my example will be shown by the upcoming sweeping events, and I have a lot of understanding for these hardships, but not for the current angst-driven behavior patterns of the young souls, who created these difficulties in the first place. Only when the people are ready to overcome these collective patterns and beliefs they will be able to successfully build the new society of love and abundance.

\*

As one can see, I had to learn very early to carefully integrate the many, seemingly divergent tendencies of my soul into my everyday life, which, of course, I did not always succeed, but with age became better and better, because I possess the rare gift to assess my powers and prowess with an astounding precision and not to fool myself as most people do. This ability for a ruthless self-assessment helped me all the more as I was in my life often overwhelmed by my duties and taxed my physical and spiritual powers to the utmost. It helped me with the many exams that I had to take during my studies in order to progress in society (not in science), as well as in the selection of the readings that I chose for my autodidact studies.

My correct self-assessment is in part the result of acquired discipline since early childhood and in part my soul's achievement that is paired with another ability which I call the "**voice of inner truth**". No matter whether I read or hear something, I can judge with no hesitation whether it is true or not, whether the presentation is congruent or a distortion of the reality. Except in those cases, in which my soul involved me in the most surreal situations with the aim of gifting me with unusual experiences. These "black-outs" of my rational mind were inevitable and in hindsight I can understand exactly how my soul triggered these karmic entanglements through the elimination of my rational thinking by overemphasizing certain psychic

weaknesses in order to deconstruct my ego. This kind of direct knowledge makes you very, very humble.

This spontaneous, direct recognition of what is true and what is not true is a privilege of very old souls and is as rare as a diamond. It is a manifestation of their mediality and the result of their many thousands years of incarnational experience.

I have observed this ability in this pronounced form, except in myself, so far only in one other person - in my wife, who is also a very old soul although she currently vehemently resists this insight. However, her ability of spontaneous recognition does not manifest as abstract knowledge, but only in the field of literature, arts, religion and human knowledge. Her practical wisdom is very much engaged in details and for good reasons fixated in this side of life. At the same time her wisdom is so deeply rooted in her soul that she can allow herself the naive guilelessness to be cheated by every crook around the corner without being seriously perturbed by this kind of human treason because she recognizes and accepts with an infallible and natural intuition the transience and vanity of illusory earthly life. With this attitude in life, my wife glides effortlessly like a seagull over the existential storms and swims like a fish in all depths of earthly existence. She is also a gifted psychic and uses the astral symbolism in a very confident and imaginative manner. In the Dark Ages she would certainly have been burned as a witch at the stake.

Ironically, this infallible *a priori* judgment, what is true and what is untrue, what is correct and what is distorted, caused great soul perturbations in my psyche. Because I could not rationally explain to myself why I judged negatively the many significant and renowned literary works after I had read a few pages and was unable to overcome the inner resistance to read them to the end. I made myself vehement reproaches about this attitude, which I considered to be an expression of my ignorance and inner arrogance and feared that thereby I am infringing upon all the commandments of objectivity. It did not help. I had to put up with it, otherwise I would have been literally torn apart by the inner tension, which the reading of such, as I could later recognize, meaningless works triggered in me.

Meanwhile, I use this important intellectual manifestation of my soul, for which I am very grateful to her, extensively in an almost instinctive way. It saves me countless aberrations and mistakes, even if they generate at the same time many inconveniences and friction with the environment. Because I cannot explain to the people why I consider the many art and literary works, things and actions that they highly value or love to do, as nonsense and junk.

This "voice of inner truth" reveals itself to me neither quietly nor lovingly, as many light workers would believe in their esoteric delusion but operates with the hammer method of somatic and psychological extortion. It was my Cicerone, my Vergil in my erratic passages through the earthly underworld. It was my relentless tormentor every time I refused to follow the predetermined path of my mental and spiritual evolution. Looking back in order to assess what spiritual ability helped me most to discover the Universal Law and to unravel the Gordian knot of science, I would definitely name in the first place my "voice of inner truth".

How does this voice actually feel when I ignore it? It transforms with a monstrous elasticity rapidly into an internal psycho-mental tension pain, which grows and condenses into a tangible wad in my body that encompasses my whole being and affects it in a very unpleasant manner. This all-encompassing sensation captures all my senses, thoughts and feelings and directs them with an omnipotence which I cannot escape in the predetermined pathway. If I follow my voice of the inner truth voluntarily, the physical pain turns into a loving well-being and I feel a happy mental wholeness that imbues my thoughts with gratitude and satisfaction.

Only later I learned that this experience is described as the "middle pathway" in philosophy and especially in ancient Gnosis, although I could not find anywhere an adequate description of the mental and psychic dynamics the leads to this experience. One only comes across secondary arguments of reason in favor of balanced feelings and thoughts, whereas this balancing is very often confused with moderation, and sometimes with mediocrity.

I decided to express, in a literary manner, this recurring sensation that always accompanied me in my introspection at that time, and in 1974, I wrote the following lines:

*"The TIE  
With intellectual prescriptions and forced decisions  
Is cut by a deeply rooted premonition  
In the existence of an innate strong collision  
That leads us to the Orphic Greek tradition  
And proves how true the voice is of an  
ARTIST'S INTUITION. "*

With this all-encompassing transcendental feeling that appeared to me as ancient as humanity and coupled with a full conscious renouncement of the ego which my decision to live a life of a dissident in constant danger and

outside of society entailed, I came to the west where I could now pursue, safe and carefree, my intellectual endeavours. I felt so free, unbound and nimble-footed as never before and hovered like an eagle with outstretched wings over the hardships of my immigrant life. Nothing could shake me or stop me.

This constant mental ecstasy, which accompanied my first impetuous years in exile, ebbed slowly towards the end of my medical studies, only to hit me again with full force during the discovery of the Universal Law in the 90's. This mental lightness and certainty in the predetermined fate carried me over the inadequacies of everyday life in the West and gave me the strength to catch up on the fast track all the necessary knowledge and experience that were denied to me in my previous twenty-four-year imprisonment in the socially most underdeveloped country of the Eastern Bloc and Europe. I was about to overtake the intellectuals in the West at full speed in the right lane of the spiritual highway (which is forbidden on European highways) and wondered myself about this fact.

Only today I recognize in retrospection what gargantuan cosmic forces have always accompanied my earthly life and made me, notwithstanding my sociability, into an unusual loner in the midst of social bustle. All my life I have been obsessed with a vision of Love and a longing for this Love, which, as I now clearly realize, could never be experienced in a physical body because it is from another world. Had I not lived in the illusion to realize this blissful state one day on earth, my life that was already very exhausting would have become unbearable.

In this way, the incarnated personality is constantly and deliberately "cheated" by her soul and chases one chimera after the other until the "fool" perceives at the end of his incarnation the cosmic joke behind every human existence and can no longer be fooled by the soul. He begins consciously to identify with his soul and leaves for ever the whirlpool of karmic experiences.

While my spiritual inner life thrived in the West to my full satisfaction, I decided to define the long-cherished pantheistic feeling of an omnipotent force field behind all existence as the "**principle of elasticity**". I transposed this principle which I first felt in my inner being onto the historical stage and envisioned it to be the linchpin of the anticipated collapse of the communist system. This happened shortly after the latter had attained the peak of its hegemonic standing on the world stage with the signing of the [Helsinki Accords](#) in the summer of 1975. I designed my future version of a united Europe in great detail by making use of my incremental knowledge of the western society. I intertwined the political, economic and social pro-

cesses of the upcoming political conversion of the East into a coherent image, which I constantly refined and deepened until it fully satisfied my "inner voice of truth".

Another notable "coincidence" was that only a few weeks after the signing of the Helsinki Accords with which the pinnacle of communist expansion of the Soviet type of society after World War II was ratified by the West, I undertook my daredevil escape to the West via Helsinki. First the Finnish police wanted to extradite me to the Russians as they had usually done with such political refugees in the past. However, I referred to the "[third basket](#)" of the Helsinki Accords on human rights and made the Finnish policemen aware of the fact that they would violate my individual civil rights should they extradite me to the Russians. This would mean that the host of the Helsinki Conference where these documents were signed and of which their country was so proud, would violate them only a few weeks later and what impact this would have on the world. This argument, with which the Finnish policemen must have been confronted for the first time, amazingly helped me to dissuade them and they left me free under the condition to leave the land immediately. What happened afterwards is a very dramatic story with which I will not deal here as this is not a thriller but a literary novel of the gnostic literature genre. In this concrete case, my fate was linked directly in a wondrous manner to the political world history and served as a test case for its future development, as this happened in Titova Mitrovica and on many other occasions.

The pitiful person of my theoretical disquisitions in the not too distant political future was at that time my wife who, immunized by her ten-year sojourn in a Catholic monastery boarding school for girls, endured my soliloquy with the same angelic patience with which she was accustomed to bear the escapades of the virginal secluded nuns in her school before her benevolent attention backfired at me in the form of utter rejection, as this is the usual reaction of most agnostic or unenlightened people when they are confronted with transcendental truths. Fortunately, before I lost her as an attentive listener, my political prognosis was almost completed and, look at that, the events began to unfold with a breathtaking pace in the direction I had prophesied.

A decade after my flight, when the old guard of party secretaries in the Kremlin began to die one after the other and Gorbachev surprisingly made it to the top, I realized with an inner certainty that the time for the realization of my utopia had arrived. As an editor in Radio Free Europe, I wrote several analyses in the summer of 1985 on the impending crisis of the Soviet empire, in which I recognized Gorbachev as the chosen executor of the political collapse of the Eastern bloc. My elaborations were met with fierce resistance by the responsible people at the RFE.

They were a miserable bunch of one-dimensional young souls, who were very comfortable with the primitive interpretations of a senile, failed Hollywood actor and the then president of the USA with the sonorous name Ronald Reagan and did not even dream to begin thinking in a more independent and critical manner. This mediocre show master was eager to turn professional politics of the 20th century into a cheap show and had just claimed dramatically through the bullhorns of Western MSM that he had recognized "the empire of evil" in the form of the Soviet Union.

*(N.B. The Americans have always been con men in falsely denouncing and accusing all other people and nations for the vices and crimes that they themselves possess and excessively live out. Call it double standard, bigotry, hypocrisy..., human language does not have enough negative words to describe the despicable, obnoxious behavior of the US dark cabal that run the deep state. What is most deplorable is that these negative primitive traits have tainted not only the vast majority of the population but also most of their more critical voices who are incapable of overcoming the rabid US nationalism and exceptionalism which is another form of utter ignorance and stupidity with respect to the rest of the world and especially with respect to the multidimensionality of All-That-Is. The reason for that is that the USA is the biggest conglomeration of agnostic young and unripe souls. [They display all the negative service-to-self vices](#) that are causing now the downfall of the old Orion matrix and will be soon abolished in the new original world.)*

I remember a very instructive story on this occasion which occurred a short time later, after I had already left RFE. At that point in time the impending tumultuous events that fundamentally changed the political map of Europe were still like the faint echo of a distant future music. One should have a look at the European political map before and after the fall of the Iron Curtain to visualize the diversity of the newly created states in Eastern Europe and to internalize the actual historical upheavals after the end of the Cold War: they are bigger and more extensive than the national and political shifts after World War I, when most East European states emerged after the dissolution of the [K.u K.](#) monarchy (Austrian empire).

To celebrate the successful completion of the 2nd state exam as high school teachers, my wife and I, together with other colleagues of hers were invited by their headmaster to a dinner at his home. It was one of those warm summer nights of the year 1987, which made life in Munich so enjoyable (notwithstanding the Chernobyl catastrophe that had contaminated significantly Bavaria and accelerated the collapse of the Soviet Empire) and we dined in the garden of the senior student teacher (Oberstudienrat), whose house was in the south of the Bavarian capital.

This man embodied all the virtues and angst-laden vices which a Bavarian civil servant was supposed to possess according to the official specifications of the State. He tried to mediate conscientiously these alleged qualities as applied state doctrine to his young colleagues and prospective teachers. Underneath, deeply buried, however, a friendly, lovable being was hidden for decades, which he had tried to suppress with the greatest inner-soul tension as to pay tribute to the ideal image of a Bavarian civil servant. Until his soul drew his attention to her existence in the spring of that year and played him the usual karmic prank, by bestowing him with a sudden stroke. In the face of death this man was entirely transformed. He shook off all useless official virtues of a state servant from his personality like dust off his clothes and transformed himself into a lovable person who he was from the very beginning. To this metamorphosis we owed the invitation to dinner.

After the meal, the conversation turned to the current political situation in Eastern Europe, upon which also the destiny of Germany decisively depended. The host asked me as a former Eastern bloc refugee about my opinion and in this way a stimulating discussion ensued. Caressed by the warm starry night and somewhat tipsy by the good wine, I designed my vision of the upcoming collapse of the Eastern Bloc. The company listened with interest and asked many questions which I answered with ease and visible pleasure. I felt clearly how a peaceful and thoughtful mood descended upon the company and enveloped it. It lent my words a persuasiveness that they had rarely achieved before, and I realized how the hearts of my listeners began to open due to the dissolution of their soul incrustation. Nevertheless, the host secretly whispered to my wife at departure that, though he was very impressed by my presentation of the future events, he did not believe that this beautiful vision would ever become reality. So much political pessimism dominated the German souls at that time that they were still completely burned out after the defeat in World War II.

Three years later, shortly after the [Berlin Wall had peacefully fallen](#) and the unification of Germany became a reality, my wife happened to meet the same "Oberstudienrat" at Marienplatz in the centre of Munich. He approached her and told her enthusiastically how vividly he remembered every word which I had said about Europe's political future during my visit at his home, and how often he had discussed this conversation with his wife now that my forecast had come to full realisation: "How did your husband know all that so exactly?", he wanted to know from my wife: "Finally all professionals and politicians were so utterly wrong in this regard!". "Well, yes," my wife answered, "That's right, I do not know myself either. I can only say that he has so often told me his vision of the unification of Europe that I can no longer distinguish his prophecies from the reality and it seems

to me as if the current political development is the most natural and logical thing in the world."

\*

Why am I talking here so much about my prophecy concerning the peaceful unification of Europe? And what do my profane predictions of transient political events, may they be so far-sighted, have to do with the eternal questions to human existence? Very much, as it turned out shortly thereafter. Firstly, because my political prognosis illustrates the intricate pathways as to how gnostic knowledge reaches the incarnated personality while she unfolds linearly in the current timeline and collects experiences on earth. Secondly, because they reveal the connective, holistic omnipotence of all gnostic knowledge.

Who would have guessed that with the precise prediction of the unification of Europe, which was immensely supported by my soul, my duty was done, is greatly mistaken. My actual tasks started only afterwards. All foresight I was capable of and all the predictions that I made up to the 90's were just a prelude to the actual transcendental knowledge, which I was supposed to obtain first with the discovery of the Universal Law. There were, so to speak, preparatory initiations that I had to pass before my soul had the certainty that I possessed the inner strength to face even bigger challenges. In this way, the soul builds a hurdle upon hurdle in careful consideration of all that which her incarnated personality can endure and cope with it in order to stride the "pathway of the heart" and the "pathway of knowledge" up to the very end.

Already in the spring of 1989, I established a contact with the political opposition in my homeland, which had begun to organize timidly under the control and surveillance of the communist secret services in Sofia and Moscow. In full consciousness about this unpleasant fact, I nevertheless offered my service as a mediator and made the newly created opposition parties and their self-proclaimed leaders known to the Western public, in the hope that this new development would unleash a popular upheaval that could not be controlled by the headquarters of the communist party in Sofia and would eventually lead to a true democratic revolution in my home country.

The first opposition parties in Bulgaria sent their political programs and ideological elaborations by fax to Radio Free Europe, where they were received by a friend of mine and analysed by myself. This former colleague was punished by the director of the Bulgarian Radio by being expressly

transferred from his original position to do this "ungrateful" job. This fact speaks volumes about the delusion that prevailed at that time at Radio Free Europe concerning the actual situation in Eastern Europe. Although these people spent 45 years waiting for this historic moment of political conversion to finally happen, they deliberately missed it when it actually came, as it also happened in all relevant Western institutions and intelligence services.

This was my chance. Although I had already left the radio four years before and was successfully doing clinical research in the pharmaceutical industry, I still had close contacts to some journalists there who shared my views. At that time, I became the second headquarters of the Bulgarian editorial office of Radio Free Europe. All documents that were received from the Bulgarian opposition, be they parties or independent trade unions, landed on my desk, for lack of interest on the part of the radio management. I translated and edited them and sent them to the headquarters of numerous western political parties and other relevant organisations. I did an in-depth analysis of the political programs of the many newly formed opposition parties (over 50 in a few months) that sprouted like mushrooms after rain.

I quickly realized that all programs were soulless and plagiarized from each other so that they could only be the political product of agents-provocateurs, whose threads were pulled by the secret services in the background. I realized that the fragmentation of the political landscape was intended and directed by a higher authority. Notwithstanding this unpleasant fact, I helped the many self-proclaimed representatives of these so called "opposition" parties, to become known in the West as the new democratic political elite of Bulgaria. I did that without ever coming to the fore, in the hope that when the political broom would start to sweep as the masses began to revolt, all the secret service spies and informers who had already occupied the starting blocks of a new political career, in unison with the spies of all other East European countries, would be swept away by the people in a democratic process.

As it turned out later, I was much too optimistic in this regard because I had grossly overestimated the political maturity of my compatriots. While in East Germany the cleansing work was taken over by the Wessis (West Germans) and performed with the typical thoroughness of this former Nazi nation, the Bulgarian secret service infiltrated all top positions in the newly established parties and spoiled thoroughly the political transition in my homeland. They organized new forms of post-socialist, neo-capitalist crime syndicates in the Chicago style of Al Capone in the 20's and thus systematically poisoned the social and political life in Bulgaria.

The people quickly discovered the charm of an overt, cynical parody of a democracy as a new style of a political vaudeville, in which even [former kings](#) were allowed to play the role of the hapless prime minister with full support from the West.

At the end of 1989, I traveled as the first politically active emigrant to Bulgaria, a daring act, which in the face of the then still very powerful and highly criminalized secret service of communist Bulgaria, was extremely thoughtless and careless as it turned out in hindsight. I will skip all the peripeteia around my arrival in my homeland that accompanied the turmoil surrounding the execution of Ceausescu in neighboring Romania. When I arrived in Sofia, I met with the self-proclaimed "leaders" of the Bulgarian opposition parties and was fully confirmed in my assessment that they were not real dissidents and opposition democrats, but shabby spies infiltrated by the Bulgarian secret service. I very much hoped that the people of Bulgaria would soon recognize this obvious fact and would get rid of these despicable upstarts.

Not at all! In this regard, I was so wrong as never in my whole life. Many informers in the opposition later became heads of government, presidents of the republic, ministers and MPs, even after their dossiers as former communist spies were published, and prevented a genuine democratization of Bulgaria wherever they could. They embodied all that is usually described as "the scum of humanity".

And what did the Bulgarian people do at that time? They allowed and bleated with pleasure like a herd of sheep, to be led by their butcher to the slaughterhouse. The Bulgarians still think seriously today that they live in a democracy just because they can complain freely about their politicians who continue to fool and deceive them wherever they can, without being immediately imprisoned as under communism. *Sancta simplicitas!*

And what did my soul do in this bitter hour of truth? She quietly let me have my negative political experiences in Bulgaria and then she quickly pulled me out of circulation. During my stay in Sofia, she sent me severe pneumonia, out of the blue, which I neglected at the beginning, so that upon my return in Munich in January 1990, I suffered from a recurrence. The "wave with the fence post" (a German saying) could not be overlooked. I interpreted my serious illness as a somatic expression of my deepest disappointment with the political developments in Bulgaria. I did a turnaround and said goodbye to all my political activities. This decision was not particularly difficult for me since I felt for some time increasing discomfort with any form of politics. My inner voice had been whispering to me for a long time, that it would be a pity and a waste of energy, to continue engaging in politics. On the other hand, I had been doing this for so long that I

somewhat regretted that I had to renounce my political activities at a time when communism had just collapsed.



This pattern of a fateful turnaround repeated several times in my life. As soon as I have accomplished some significant achievements in one area, and then on the cusp of reaping the fruits and carrying them home, my soul mercilessly pulls the carpet from under my feet. The first time when it happened, I fell into a deep depression, which as it later perspired, turned out to be a **soul catharsis**, a full descent of my soul into my physical body that prepared me for my future transpersonal mission.

A soul catharsis, even though it superficially manifests as a deep depression, is actually a profound soul phenomenon, whereby the earthly personality is touched by the divine expression of the Source. Such a process can only be endured by old souls at the end of their incarnation cycle, because it represents a tremendous mental and emotional challenge for every incarnated personality. At the same time, it is a necessary initiation that prepares the willpower of the personality for a future transpersonal mission.

However, I was not prepared for this catharsis, so that it hit me with the concentrated force of a powerful earthquake. I experienced my catharsis at the age of 21 when usually the second chakra opens slowly. In my case all seven body chakras opened at the same time and I experienced such a tremendous expansion of my personality that I lost the ground under my feet and no longer knew who I was and what I was searching for on this planet. All my existential fears came up and plunged me into a deep spiritual depression.

The peculiar thing about a soul catharsis, is that it comes out of the blue and is not triggered by any external circumstances or hardships, as is the case with an ordinary emotional depression. This makes dealing with it so particularly difficult because it defies any "common sense" and contradicts any previous experience.

I was just discharged from military service, had a relaxing summer vacation behind me and was looking forward to my studies in electronics at the Technical University in Sofia. As soon as the semester started, the catharsis hit me. First I felt an unbearable psychological resistance against studying, as well as an almost physical aversion to attend the courses. This perception was all the more surprising, as mainly mathematics and physics were to be taught, and since I was very good in both disciplines, I assumed that my studies would be fun.

Quite on the contrary! My psychologically induced episodes of apnea, which I already mentioned above, increased noticeably as soon as I entered the lecture hall, so that I had absolutely no drive to listen to the compulsory lectures. Nonetheless, I continued attending the lectures for several more weeks until my physical power finally abandoned my body and I had to give up studying. I did not understand at all what happened to me and just had the impression that I was controlled by an alien force outside me. I returned back home, and the catharsis struck me, much to the horror of my parents who were young, unripe souls, and who were stunned by this phenomenon.

A soul catharsis goes always with a descent of the pure, astral-energetic personality structure into the psyche that is associated with the earthly personality. While the astral matrix of the psyche embodies the **Ideal Self**, which forms the inner core of the incarnated personality, the psyche, being an image of this Ideal Self, is fundamentally shaped and deformed by earthly life both in a conscious, as well as in a subconscious manner. That is why the human psyche is almost never healthy: it is through the many conditioned low-frequency anxiety patterns of the environment deeply damaged and vibrates with dissonant frequencies.

The conditioned earthly personality must incorporate, during the catharsis, the pure, high-frequency, harmonic patterns and properties of the **Soul Matrix**. In this energetic sense, the soul catharsis is a massive descent of major soul and spiritual aspects coming into the physicality of the individual, who is energetically transformed forever and becomes a remarkable exception on earth. This energetic transformation can only succeed when the earthly personality is ready to radically reject everything experienced up to this point in time, including conditioned opinions, beliefs and behavioral patterns which she considers part of her being, and replace them with the higher-frequency psychological and mental property patterns of her ideal astral Self.

This energetic transformation manifests superficially as a deep depression, in which the old behavior patterns that are genetically stored in the cells, come up to the surface; the affected person experiences them speciously as unpleasant sensations and properties, before they can be irrevocably deleted. This experience represents a tremendous psycho-mental exertion and can only be endured by very old souls. Similar processes also take place during the LBP.

From an energetic point of view, very strong **polarizations** occur incessantly in a wave form in the *emotional* and *mental* body during this psychic conversion in the course of the LBP or a soul catharsis. They are perceived by the individual as very unpleasant contradictory feelings and thoughts: rejection and affection, hatred and love, clarity and confusion, all

race in rapid succession before the inner perceptual horizon and are extremely exhausting on mind and body.

Even though the mind recognizes the superficial character of these fleeting, antagonistic emotional states, it happens quite often that it is temporarily overwhelmed by their chaos. In such a case, I recommend a very simple method to overcome such difficult conditions. One must first realize clearly that such unpleasant, depressive experiences are transitory in nature and do not belong to the core of his being. For that reason, one must envision during such a strong wave of polarization in his psyche, how he builds an emotional bridge to past blissful circumstances which one likes to remember and then brings over this memory into the present. In this way, the soul mentally bridges the current unpleasant phase of polarized emotional transformation. The mind can now decide whether it is more comfortable to resonate with the frequency of the pleasant memory, and erase the unpleasant one, or to be pulled down by the low-frequency vibration of the unpleasant emotional pattern allowing the depressive mood to enter.

These are the kinds of decisions and choices which the human mind has to make in every moment in the Now, with respect to emotional sensations that come entirely from the soul as important modules of gnostic information. Very few people, and even fewer spiritual persons, recognize the importance of a strong, critical and discernible mind for the proper evaluation and experience of our "god given" human feelings. Most humans are so overwhelmed by their emotions, which are fear-tainted original feelings, that they act according to their emotions, without any critical assessment of the situation. This is the case with all young unripe souls. Due to esoteric indoctrination many light workers who are old souls tend to overvalue their emotions at the expense of a strong mind which they have never bothered to develop in the first place, as this is associated with a lot of mental effort, as this essay clearly shows. **Hence, intellectual laziness is at the core of every spiritual failure.**

The energetic background of such a mental exercise is that feelings and thoughts are timeless energetic phenomena and can only be modulated in the present moment. The mechanism behind it is practiced by the incarnated souls in repeated incarnations on earth, so that it can be learned to perfection. We owe this astral-energetic objective of the soul the evolution of the human mind to a seemingly independent decision-making authority that could allegedly exist without the soul. As every enlightened person should know, this is an utter illusion. In its negative version, the soul-rejective mind manifests as **agnostic ego**. As present-day science is based on agnostic empiricism that rejects the existence of the soul, one should not wonder why scientists are among the most egotistical, narrow-minded persons on this planet. Altogether the interaction between mind and psyche,

being the sum of all original feelings and fear-based emotions, is a most creative process and the foundation of current human incarnation.

For this reason, all children are driven by their souls to practice very early the playful handling of feelings, by taking on certain fictional roles which they live out emotionally. Unfortunately, many parents suppress them and look upon such games of their children as "out of touch with the reality" due to wrong reasoning. In this way, they prevent their children from dealing creatively with their feelings or severely constricting them in their expression, and thus substantially inhibit the development of a fear-free personality in the child. In this way, the child's psyche is systematically deformed by the parents, who are in their vast majority young souls, and are entirely driven by their fears. This is the main problem of the current population of incarnated souls on earth.

Such mental exercises, as in the method I suggested above in overcoming a depressive phase during a psychic transformation, requires enormous willpower. Even if one does not always succeed, the regular application of this method considerably mitigates the negative subjective perception of a depression during such profound energetic transformations in the course of the LBP.

Similar mental transformations that are accompanied by depressive bouts, can also be observed in young souls, even though they never reach the intensity of a soul catharsis, or the LBP in old souls. In view of that, the therapeutic approach of present-day psychiatry and psychoanalysis is totally opposite to my recommendation, and thus fundamentally wrong. The psychiatrists and psychoanalysts of our time search for the causes of a depression in past negative experiences of the patient. Their therapeutic approach is based on the emotional elaboration of past circumstances for this depression in endless therapy sessions which only reinforce the low-frequency emotional patterns of the patient that have led to this depression in the first place, and thus prolong and deepen the depression. The doctors then conceal their failure with the prescription of psychotropic drugs, with which they additionally suppress the emotional potential of their patients. Luckily many depressed ones recover by themselves once the depressive phase of psycho-mental transformation, triggered by the soul, is completed. As I said earlier, all such transformative depressive episodes are transient as the soul has no intention to kill her incarnated personality with endless depressive moods, but only to raise her vibration in the process of her evolution to a transgalactic multidimensional personality. The doctors know nothing of that. Instead they claim that this self-healing is the success of their therapy and the patients should believe it.

The purifying process of the psyche and the mind is extremely violent during a soul catharsis and leads to the total rejection of all previous habits

and views of the person. Because these individual properties are essentially a reflection of the accepted social morals and customs, the cathartic personality must inevitably **reject her milieu in a radical manner**. In a state of compelling clairvoyance, she suddenly realizes that the collective patterns of behavior with which she grew up and which seemed so familiar to her so far, do not belong to her essence and evoke only disgust and rejection.

The most moving description of such cathartic processes one can find in Dostoyevsky's novels, even if the author does not know explicitly the overarching emotional energetic imperative. He experienced his soul catharsis during his execution, which was lifted at the very last moment and then continued to experience it in his exile in Siberia. Without that profound personal experience he would not have been able to depict so masterfully in all possible shades, this unique psycho-mental state by different protagonists in his novels in a literary fashion, which exceeds in its compelling precision all the dull, sterile descriptions of depression in textbooks on psychiatry and psychology. He had the advantage to know how a soul catharsis felt at the personal level and what erratic inner soul dramatics drove it, while most of the doctors that treat similar psychic states are young souls and have no clue about the soul and her overpowering energies, as they manifest in the emotional field of the incarnated personality.

This applies first and foremost to the family structure. For this reason the relatives or accompanying persons of an individual who is in a soul catharsis (or in the LBP) are completely overwhelmed because they feel how the original fears which he releases during this process are surging high within themselves. The rejection of previous fear-based patterns of behavior by the cathartic personality is perceived by the relatives as a rejection of their personalities that are still driven by these fears. This dissolution process also triggers in them strong fears and aggression. As they are usually younger souls and cannot handle their fears and aggression, they project them onto the person in a soul catharsis: they are worried for his life and at the same time make him fierce reproaches that he had irresponsibly handled and caused this condition with his thoughts and decisions.

In this phase the individual feels, however, that he is being carried by an omnipotent power field that gives him inner certainty in the rightfulness of all the events and provides him with confidence and inner strength that is incomprehensible to his environment. The accompanying persons see only the depressive symptoms of the person in a soul catharsis and try to rationalize these at all costs as to get them under control and thus calm down their own fears. They are under pressure to do something, whatever, and

urge the cathartic personality, for example, to visit a psychiatrist and undergo an anti-depressive therapy with grievous consequences and have no understanding when she rejects their suggestions.

Despite the existential fears that the personality, herself, experiences in this phase, she is purified by an inner fire that allows her unusual ecstatic experiences and gives her the feeling of being enveloped by unknown loving forces which she has not experienced before in her life. Also, during the catharsis, her thoughts become clearer and more penetrating than ever before. She begins to look upon herself and her life in a new, bright light, whereas the familiar everyday reality suddenly seems shabby and inferior.

Humanity has, in general, no experience with a true soul catharsis, even if the term as such was already familiar to the ancient Greeks. The few persons, who might have had in the course of their incarnation cycle such an experience, have not reported it, either because they did not want to break the social taboos that silenced the discussion of such extraordinary experiences, or they considered their soul catharsis under the influence of the environment, indeed as a kind of depressive illness, and were ashamed of that. Also the secret writings of the Occidental and Asian Gnosis do not contain any useful descriptions and interpretations of an individual soul catharsis.

During my spiritual catharsis I spent many days and long hours in a motionless state of seeming mind's absence, staring at the ceiling, while in fact my brain and my consciousness were running full speed. The abstract and existential-realistic visions that my soul sent me at that time, flew by in front of my inner vision in bits and pieces, and I was busy, full-time, classifying, interpreting and internalizing them. I lost my feeling for linear time and lived in a state of Nirvana.

From this quasi-cataleptic state, I emerged transformed and strengthened, with an inner security and deep conviction in the pre-determination of my pathway that I had never known before; it stood in a stark contradiction to my miserable social situation. Since then, and without getting confused, I have had to live with this pronounced dichotomy between the inner pre-determination of my destiny and the perpetual disarray of my everyday life. The overriding task to reconcile these divergent tendencies within my earthly existence became my second nature.

For this same reason, I had to learn to be resistant to all recommendations and well-meant advice that was brought to me, and very often I had to reject it *in toto*, as inappropriate. My superficial intransigence, whose spiritual source I could not explain to anyone, never sat well with the people I had to deal with.

The majority of young souls hates nothing more intimately than "otherness", especially if it is manifested as an intellectual superiority, at which point they relentlessly try to denote this person with all kinds of pejorative labels, to isolate and punish him socially. Later on, my apparent defiance was interpreted by my surroundings as an expression of my political dissent and this simplified interpretation saved me a lot of unnecessary explanations, as I saw no reason to refute it.

It is one thing to resurrect like a phoenix from the ashes and quite a different one not to forget to fly in the leaden heaviness of dreary everyday life. Soon after my soul catharsis I felt more like a Sisyphus than a free bird. Because outwardly, my predicament had rather deteriorated.

During this time, I learned my most important lesson in life, which as I understood later had to do with my basic fear in this incarnation. Like Jesus, I too have chosen impatience as the **basic fear** of my current personality and feared for a long time that I would not get an opportunity to fulfill my visions satisfactorily. However, I managed to overcome this form of anxiety with an imperturbable confidence in the future. I had no choice but to be patient and practice blind trust, not to despair and continue educating myself, even if there was no reward and no opportunity of my realization was in sight. My solitary spiritual perfection became the lifeline and sanctuary of my existence, especially because of the superficial unyieldingness and uniqueness of my lifestyle that brought me in constant conflict with the primitive and extreme repressive reality in my home country.

In this way I spent my last years under the communist dictatorship in the inner emigration which became an integral part of my being. After I escaped to the West and my fate turned out for the best, I realized with humility, how important it was that I did not despair and did not lose faith in the future, in the difficult days of my inner emigration from Bulgaria. This insight gave me the necessary inner strength to overcome each hurdle, no matter how difficult, which from then on I considered a welcome temporary challenge.

I realized how important this life attitude was later on in the application of the Universal Law in physics, with the help of which I carried out the unification of this discipline. In the beginning, I seriously doubted my abilities to ever accomplish this task and sought in vain help from external professional physicists. Only after I realized that I had to go my way, as has always been the case in my life - my soul thwarted, very effectively, all my efforts each time I sought help from others - things began to move swiftly forward like a well lubricated machine, and I developed the **General Theory of Physics and Mathematics** in just a few months. The real breakthrough in physics was accompanied by a number of extraordinary astral experiences which, except for one, will be the topic of another essay.

Indeed, it was as if it was jinxed. As the owner of *DIAS Institute* (Institute for Drug Investigation, Auditing and Statistics), I made several tenders at the physical faculties in Munich and Garching, where I announced that I was looking for competent and experimental young physicists for novel theoretical research. Several doctor aspirants and also some elderly persons applied because at that time many physicists were unemployed. I offered them a good reimbursement to help me apply the Universal Law for the entire modern theory of physics. I had already carefully worked out the epistemological basics of the Law and had written down the most important physical equations with which [I had derived all the fundamental constants of physics from the Universal Equation and had linked them together.](#)

In principle, I had elaborated in a written form the essentials of the new theory as it is presented in [Volume I](#) and [Volume II](#) and now it was up to these physicists to unify the rest of the physical stuff in a novel design, with the help of this theoretical equipment.

I gave my written papers to all applicants and asked them to read them carefully and then comment on them. To my greatest surprise, none of them was able to grasp the sweeping implications of my discovery or just exhibit a single spark of the excitement which took grip of my mind, psyche and imagination for more than two years, since the first premonition of my tremendous breakthrough in physics overwhelmed me. Since then I had hardly slept due to this excitement. None of the physicists recognized my theoretical breakthrough nor could they even vaguely imagine how one should proceed in the individual physical disciplines, such as classical mechanics, wave theory, thermodynamics, electromagnetism, quantum mechanics and rewrite them according to the Universal Law. My first doubts about the expertise of all physicists started to germinate.

Later on, when I published the two volumes on physics and mathematics and presented the new theory in a number of lectures and gatherings in front of professional audience, these doubts crystallized into certainty: The physicists of today do not master their own discipline because they simply do not understand the nature of All-That-Is, which is also the [Primary Term of human consciousness and from which all physical terms, concepts and observables are derived in an axiomatic manner.](#) They are the striking proof for the complete failure of the modern-day educational system in the western world. Subsequently, I tried it with some friends who were nuclear physicists, who had studied in Russia and held important positions in nuclear research in the West, and who I assumed would be competent enough to handle this theoretical challenge. No one recognized the scope of my discovery. Again my efforts were in vain. The physicists did not want to understand it, no matter what I tried.

I must mention here that at that time (spring 1995) I felt a certain discomfort as a medical doctor to have made the biggest discovery in physics of all time, just as experimental physics was about to prove the validity of the quark model in cyclotrons. I was afraid that the physicists would not take me seriously, as it eventually happened, but for completely different reasons (because they are stupid cowards), and searched feverishly for assistance and support from the professionals. I was ready to share my discovery with them because I had clearly recognized its revolutionary impact on the entire field of science, and especially on bio-sciences and medicine, that were at the forefront of my interests at that time as a clinical researcher.

In vain! I had no other choice but to sit down and develop from scratch the new theory of the Universal Law and write it down in three languages, which to my knowledge is already unique in the entire history of science and mankind. This performance was achieved in an amazingly short period of time with the help of the Source, to which I am fully connected since then. I realized that this unimaginable intellectual achievement could only be accomplished by myself and not by the collective effort of uninspired agnostic physicists, as this would have only diluted and diminished the quality of the final intellectual result. The necessary congruence and inner unity of the new theory of the Universal Law could only be achieved by a single, medially inspired human awareness of an incarnated soul such as mine who is massively inspired by the Source.

*(N.B. I am the human representative of the Source on earth together with my dual soul Carla who represents the feminine Goddess aspect of the Source and builds in a unified field with me the perfect harmony of masculine and feminine Elohim energies of Creation. When I wrote this essay in 2004 I did not know about her existence as an incarnated soul on earth but only as the feminine mirror image of my Higher Self which is also known as "twin flame" in esoteric circles, although there is much confusion around this term. This is my mission not only as the discoverer of the Universal Law and the author of the Unified Scientific Theory and Gnosis of the Universal law, which is a gift of Godhead to humanity that will replace present-day failed science and all religions, but also as the captain of the Planetary Ascension Team, the PAT, the driving force behind the planetary ascension of Gaia and humanity as this website gives testimony in several thousand articles and actual reports.)*

This outstanding performance of pure logic and human will power demonstrates the immense potential and the inherent self-sufficiency of the individual human mind that cannot be subjugated by impersonal state or corporate institutions in order to render similar achievements. This statement is eminently important because it highlights the necessity why the many old souls who are currently incarnated on earth must be liberated from all

state and other social constraints which are the product of inferior young soul mentality; the latter torments and inhibits the evolution and creative abilities of old souls which can only thrive in an intimate dialogue with the higher realms, so that they can make a valuable and significant contribution to the Evolutionary Leap of mankind. These old souls are the germ cells of the new humanity of love and knowledge: they are the pioneers of the new **Golden Age**.

My pronounced will, which is not of this world and also not meant for the accomplishment of conventional tasks or jobs in the current Orion economy of human enslavement - as I had to experience in a painful way quite often throughout my life - shaped decisively my personality and could not be hidden from my surroundings. Contrary to the usual manifestations of human will that stipulate in the manipulation and exertion of power over others, my will is exclusively dedicated to the clarity and expansion of my thinking and the strict implementation of ethical norms in my actions in a constant defiance to the current debased social norms of behaviour.

This sovereign appearance made me superficially appear as a rebel, or as the Americans used to say: a "trouble-maker". This basic feature of my character was erroneously interpreted by the many young souls, including all Germans and a few Americans with whom I had to deal in this life, as an overly strong ego which they more or less feared and tried in vain to suppress as soon as they were in powerful social or professional positions. In this regard, my life was an eternal "running the gauntlet", an exhausting fight with the stuffy young soul mentality in today's society, the meaningfulness of which was hidden to me for a long time until I spiritually fully awakened.

*(N.B. Now for the first time the American society is confronted with this dark side of its young unripe soul population when more and more stories of sexual harassment of confident and intelligent women by egomaniac peacock-men in power positions in politics, Hollywood, MSM and big corporations come to light. This behaviour is identical to that I describe above. It is again amazing that I highlighted these despicable offensive habits of the young unripe souls in power positions many years before the agnostic public became aware of it, however, still without knowing or considering the [soul age dimension](#) that entirely determines human behaviour and the [level of human consciousness](#).)*

Most Americans are, in their vast majority, young immature souls who hate people like me with such an immense inexplicable fervor, because they demonstrate to them moral courage and intellectual steadfastness that they will never muster, and at which they can only marvel, in violent or socially inferior Hollywood action thrillers, as a virtual substitute on the screen. When this civil courage is exceptionally demonstrated by their compatriots

in an exemplary manner, they are usually killed as in the case of the Kennedy brothers and Martin Luther King, imprisoned, or socially silenced, as in the case of the few brave writers, artists and filmmakers during the communist witch-hunt in the 50's. Only a few films and books have later dealt with this central American phenomenon of total rejection of individuals with civil courage, however, without being able to formulate a relevant social statement. This fact illuminates the very low social competence of the American society that is routinely overlooked by the rest of the world because the people are blinded by the fake technological progress of the Americans.

*(N.B. It is phenomenal with what precision I predicted long time ago the current moral, ethical and intellectual dissolution of the US society. In particular, I explained the real cause of their pathological, irrational and incomprehensible Russia hatred. As I have said on many occasions in this essay and on this website, the Russians are, in their majority, ripe and old souls and this bestows them with a spiritual superiority over the Americans that is so obvious to any unprejudiced observer that it is amazing that not even the best experts can discern it because they are also agnostic. Some Americans and the rest of the world have also recognized in the meantime that the US is no longer the forerunner of technological progress and that their economy has become that of a third world country since the [Greatest and Longest Depression](#) began in 2007/2008 when the [Wall Street bankers and the Fed deliberately crashed the financial system](#) and the economy as to install the NWO but failed on this uppermost mother planet that evolved to the new [original 5D world](#) this year.)*

Only in recent years I finally met some old souls, who too had reached the appropriate biological age. They confirmed to me that they have had similar experiences in dealing with young souls. This information was very reassuring for me because it rendered my personal experience a general validity which I then processed in my books and articles.

In the meantime, I have largely completed my analysis on the young soul mentality and know every manifestation of this immature, low-frequency kind of human thought and emotion. Although I comprehend very well the energetic background of this young soul mentality that evolved and expanded in the last two to three thousand years on earth, I cannot say that it has become more attractive to me, quite on the contrary. What is more important, I recognize its temporary nature and why I am chosen to put an end to its escapades in this, my last life on earth, as an incarnated human.

My encounters with young souls have become much rarer in the last years, although still very much unnerving. This is solely due to the energetic incompatibility between my purified astral field and the low-frequency anx-

iety patterns of the environment. In the society of old souls this phenomenon does not occur at all, quite on the contrary: such interactions with old souls elicit surprising mental synergies that benefit all persons involved.



With this will, strengthened by the adversities of fate, I continued elaborating intellectually on my idea concerning the existence of a **world principle of elasticity**. These intellectual exercises built during my medical studies, and a few years later, a soothing counterpoint to the stupid theory and practice of medicine and bio-sciences whose unscientific and provisional character I perceived more clearly with each day. I applied this principle as an aesthetic concept in the literature and tried to imagine which stylistic, ideological and linguistic innovations it would bring about.

I cannot express in the present essay the countless reflections with which I was engaged on this topic and I seriously doubt whether I would be ever in the position to do so. Many stylistic and linguistic innovations that I developed in connection with the principle of elasticity found their way into the Tetralogy of Science and should be a subject of special research for future linguists, regardless of their scientific content. These linguistic investigations should be made on the following factual background.

I have written the new theory of the Universal Law in three languages: [Volume I](#) and [Volume IV](#) in German, [Volume II](#) and its [concise version](#) in English, [Volume II](#) also in Bulgarian, and [Volume III](#) in English. Therefore I had to apply my aesthetic concepts, in terms of content and style, in a different form in each language, in addition to the different sciences and terminology I dealt with. The advantage of mastering multiple languages and scientific terminology from different sciences and liberal arts, as I did for instance with respect to physics, medicine, bio-sciences, philosophy, theology, Gnosis and esotericism, is that the words and the expressions which one uses are no longer taken for granted, as is the case with most native speakers, but are consciously and deliberately used according to their structure, semantics and connotation. In this way I gained a novel approach to language, which also opens new possibilities of expression for me.

I learned English and German at an age when my language and writing style in Bulgarian was already very much advanced due to extensive lectures and literary experiments. This circumstance allowed me to approach foreign languages in a creative manner and not take them for granted as my mother tongue. Conversely, I increasingly gained distance to the Bulgarian

language and could reinvent it in many new ways. Thus I was able to identify the weaknesses and benefits of the different languages and to apply them creatively according to my aesthetic, scientific and other needs.

As far as English is concerned, it has no proper word for "**axiomatics**" (*N.B. This applies to all English encyclopaedia published as books at that time, 2004. In the last years one can find English definitions of "axiomatics" or "axiomatic system" on the Internet under the influence of other European languages where this word is very common and important for science*). This term is completely unknown to all English-speaking people, not just as a word, but first and foremost as a concept of human thinking. That is why most Americans and English people are unable to think in a logically structured manner and cannot resolve problems consistently and holistically. Since the scientists are empirical through and through, they have no clue what to do with such a foreign concept as axiomatics. This shortcoming is a salient feature of most English-language books, textbooks and public discussions, and explains why these nations do not possess the intellectual potential to understand the new theory of the Universal Law, and will need a lot of primary education on my part as an ascended master. This deficit goes back to the notoriously bad or no education of Latin, in these countries.

That is why it was a big challenge for me to write down the new [Integrated Physical and Mathematical Axiomatics](#) of the Universal Law in [Volume II](#) in English, while eliminating all the inherent logical disadvantages of this intrinsically illogical language. Contrary to that is Bulgarian, German and all Slavonic languages, all well-equipped for the proper presentation of the new axiomatics, because this concept has a long-standing tradition in science in these countries that goes back to Euclid's geometry, and the German and Russian schools of mathematics.

Because of these cultural linguistic deficits, the Anglo-Saxon world is having a hard time with the new theory of the Universal Law. It has no tradition in logical-axiomatic thinking. Add to that the inevitable fact that all current and past conceptions of these young soul nations in politics, morality and economics, which have currently gained a (notorious) validity worldwide, will be eliminated in one fell swoop as fallacious, when the new theory of the Universal Law will be introduced very soon according to the divine plan for this planet.

Herewith I would like to emphasize explicitly only one central stylistic and content specification of my writings: I decided never to use any superfluous words in order to embellish my sentences and never to lose the red thread of my thoughts during a treatise. Thanks to my "Inner Voice of Truth", I realized very early that the authors of all philosophical and scientific works that I had read so far had lost, without any exception, the red

thread on numerous occasions and had introduced many contradictory statements and ideas without being aware of this deplorable fact, because they knew nothing of the **laws of axiomatic, logical thinking**.

*(N.B. I have analysed these deficiencies in Western abstract thinking in my later book on philosophy ["Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz, Kant - Philosophic Sources as Background to the New Pantheory and Gnosis of the Universal Law"](#) (2007) in great depth and detail from the position of the new Axiomatics. I have proved beyond any doubt, why and how these renowned thinkers of the Old Continent have totally failed to establish truthful categorical systems that reflect correctly the nature of All-That-Is, as they pretend to have done in their introductions and as this is surmised by all professors in philosophy at European universities. This is the mortal verdict of the entire modern Western philosophy that leaves [Neoplatonism](#) as the only truthful gnostic teaching in the Occidental tradition before the discovery of the Universal Law.)*

This finding made me suspicious and very thoughtful from the very beginning of my intellectual journey. At that early point in time, I, however, could not foresee that with this aesthetic principle I had already laid the conceptual foundation of the new Physical and Mathematical Axiomatics. In this way, the *a priori* idea of the existence of only one "[Universal Law of Nature](#)" took shape slowly but surely in my mind and was enriched over time with both intellectual and psychological knowledge, and with numerous experiences on the spiritual-energetic level, as reported in this spiritual autobiography.

I defined already at that time my unconditional and systematic following of the red thread of my thoughts, that later matured to an all-encompassing Axiomatics of all human scientific knowledge "**the Logos of Thought**". This aesthetic concept takes into account not only the inner logic and the free flow of my thoughts, but at the same time the inner-soul force field that I always perceive during writing. I had experimented with this technique first in poetry during my dissident years in Bulgaria and later on applied it to all my writings.

Only in retrospect I realize that this kind of writing **is inspired by my soul** in an expanded, extremely creative psycho-mental state, in which my thoughts spurt spontaneously out of my Higher Self without violating the formal logic of my mind and at the same time render the written word a powerful soul force and transcendental dynamics that uninspired texts never possess.

The technique is very simple - when I am ready to write, I sit in front of a blank sheet of paper (since 1985 the computer screen has replaced the blank sheet) and imagine how I delve into the depth of my consciousness.

Although I had for a long time no idea about meditation and rejected this practice, my writing method is actually a simple and very effective form of creative meditation, probably applied by many writers with more or less success. After a while, out of nowhere thoughts begin to pop up which I put in a verse form at the beginning of this exercise and then had to re-write them several times until my aesthetic feeling was fully satisfied. Even today, when I write scientific or other texts I apply this same method and leave my thoughts to run wild. In this state of heightened inspiration my thoughts flow so fast that I can barely keep up pace with typing them. I often type up to ten pages per hour.

Afterwards I have to re-write every sentence several times, whereby I continue to use the same method until I am fully satisfied with the final form. The numerous corrections always result in a simplification and bundling of the style. They must meet my rigorous criteria in terms of content and emotional power, which I draw exclusively from the "inner voice of truth". I have never prepared a draft or an expose of a book in advance. Before I start, I usually have no concrete idea how voluminous the text would be or which shape it would take. I am reluctant to write in prefabricated formats since I began to hate the obscure editorial rules of the various journals regarding the format of presentation of scientific publications, which I have been writing for many years as a clinical researcher. In the course of the writing that flows through me as though through a funnel, the text almost involuntarily takes the desired shape and structure, which then fulfills the strictest didactic requirements.

Although the following insight is included in many channeled texts, I would like to take the opportunity again and discuss it one more time here: every text resonates with an invisible higher dimensional vibration that lends the words, beyond their mere connotation, an inner, transcendental power of persuasion and meaning. This vibration is not between the written lines as one might surmise. Rather, a specific astral-telepathic resonance is established between the message that a written text conveys during reading and the mind of the reader, which consists of higher dimensional spiritual energies and cannot be found in the human brain, much to the chagrin of all neurologists who search in vain for it in the cortex. When a text harbours extremely high frequency patterns, as is the case with all my books and articles, then it happens quite often that the written message cannot reach the mind of the reader and disappears into the "black holes" of his imperfect lower vibrating memory. I remind the reader in this context of the fact that the human mind operates only as a memory that can be easily modulated by the soul.

I make the experience that many readers who read my books would tell me afterwards that they are fascinated by the content while reading it, but as

soon as they close my book they cannot remember anything and are unable to reproduce the content or the meaning of it. In such a case, the mind of the reader gets no active support from his soul. Given the high-frequency vibrations of the General Theory of Science of the Universal Law and its numerous applications, the human brain cannot maintain these vibrations on its own and the person cannot store the content and its deeper meaning in his memory. This mental deficit occurs mainly in young, unripe souls and is a major obstacle for the proper understanding and dissemination of the new Scientific Theory and Gnosis of the Universal Law on a global scale.

*(N.B. Human memory is actively supported and managed by the soul as it operates as an electromagnetic organ that stores all information. The human mind and the ego can only make a limited use of this stored information in the mental field of the incarnated personality depending on how high or low they vibrate. If the personality is fear-based and low vibrating, her access to the memory will be limited to low-vibrating thoughts and patterns and she will effectively forget most things, as is the case with dementia patients who are in their vast majority unripe young, child or baby souls as previously discussed. The less fears the individual has and the higher the vibrations of his body-mind-spirit system are, the better his memory will function. This is also due to the fact that such persons have developed an expanded holistic awareness which encompasses all the facts and information in a logical, structured manner that is synchronized with the harmony of All-That-Is and is much easier to store and reproduce. Essentially this is the objective of this essay - to show how the individual can raise his frequencies and expand his awareness to encompass the transcendental dimension by training his mind and intelligence to operate in a coherent manner throughout his whole life. Energetic **coherence** of body, mind, psyche and spirit is the only pathway to individual ascension as the energies in the higher realms are entirely coherent.)*

I had the same experience with the high frequencies of a few channelled texts when I first started reading this kind of literature in the 90's. As the stuff presented in these texts was still relatively new to me, at the beginning I was able to keep only a few fragments in my mind and then slowly internalize them, although I was already quite advanced in my mediality. I had to contemplate and rethink the content of such texts for a long time, then review the statements empirically and read them several more times. I noticed that over time I could better understand the hidden message behind the lines, until it became so familiar to me, as if I had written it myself. However, I had to discard many channelled messages as incorrect and fear-tainted. In such cases I rely on the judgment of my Soul which always manifests as the "inner voice of truth".

How many channelers and readers actually bother to make this intellectual effort? I do not know many in the esoteric scene. If such authors make an exception and deal with their channeled messages in an intensive intellectual way as is the case with the German team Varda Hasselmann as a medium, and Frank Schmolke as a questioner, one still remains stuck in the given idiom and makes no effort mainly due to spiritual high-esteem (which is a popular basic fear among light workers) to analyze other channeled texts and include them in his/her reflections. It is even less unlikely that they would check for contradictions in their own channeled texts, some of which are intentionally introduced by the source as to test the logical faculty of the channeler and the reader.

In other words, I miss, in modern esoteric literature, which has, due to the better education of the mediums, a much higher quality than the old hackneyed "holy" scriptures, the scientific attitude and the overview on all the relevant gnostic sources, as I have done it in recent years in a profound manner. Right now every New Ager is cooking his own soup and does not care about a clean analysis and synthesis of his channeled messages, which compliment and present a complete picture of the Evolutionary Leap of humanity and include important clues about the current situation in the End Time.

*(N.B. I wrote these lines in 2004 when the New Age literature was still in its infancy, although there were a few good channelers from the 90's and some even from the 80's, not to forget Seth's books channeled by Jane Roberts in the 70's that are still a highlight in modern esoteric literature. For that reason I deliberately stopped using the Internet under the guidance of my soul for 10 years - from 2000 to 2010 - as not to contaminate my thoughts with New Age trash and be able to write my five gnostic books in direct and clear communication with the Source. Only after that my soul urged me to use the Internet again and eventually open this website in 2011.*

*I was the first to introduce the following major concepts and ideas regarding the End Time with the publication of my English book on Gnosis "[The Cosmic Laws of Creation and Destruction](#)" which was written in 2010 and published on the Internet in early 2011. It triggered furore in the New Age scene and awakened some of them from their "sleeping beauty" dream. Please observe that the anticipated economic collapse for 2011 in this book happened full force on numerous lower timelines which we began to sever after we opened the 11.11.11 stargate. The financial and economic collapse happened also on our higher timelines as we witnessed and discussed it in real time on this website, but it was also mitigated by us, by our light, based on our knowledge that it would happen. This is how we create new*

*timelines and realities in each moment in the Now by avoiding an undesired probability alternative. This disquisition on personal Gnosis elucidates in depth this form of multidimensional Creation with respect to the peaceful ending of the Cold war and the fall of the Iron Curtain.*

*These novel concepts were either completely unknown to the New Agers or if they had heard of them, they did not bother to fully understand them and to seriously consider their consequences for their personal lives and the destiny of humanity. Here are the major new gnostic ideas of the current End Time that I first introduced on a global scale which were then picked up or coarsely plagiarized by other esoteric writers:*

*1) The real existence of a **planetary ascension process** that will transcend Gaia and part of humanity to the 5D and higher dimensions in the current End Time; for this reason the New Age movement was created by the higher realms in the first place.*

*2) The existence of the **light body process, LBP** as a vehicle of individual ascension in this lifetime which some advanced souls undergo in full force before the rest of humanity and build the **Planetary Ascension Team** that effectively ascends Gaia and part of the incarnated human souls. This website is also the website of the PAT.*

*3) The **existence of multiple timelines and earths** that have to be severed in an interdimensional shift (**ID shift**) and eventually destroyed by magnetic pole reversal and/or man-made nuclear or other global catastrophe so that any forecast made on this website has happened on numerous lower timelines while we have constantly bilocated to higher timelines, taking the entire humanity with us. The key knowledge behind this concept is that creation occurs only in the Now and all events should be regarded as if they would happen in this very moment.*

*4) The key gnostic knowledge that **linear time and 3D-space-time is an illusion of the human senses and created by them**. This is the epistemological foundation of the new theory of the Universal Law.*

*...and many more pivotal gnostic ideas which can be read on this website.*

*The connection between planetary ascension and individual ascension as LBP was slowly accepted by most light workers only in the last few years. Before we, the PAT, opened the 11.11.11 and 11.21.11 stargates and firmly anchored the ascension process on this planet, this concept was virtually unknown to most light workers and this generated a lot of discussions and critics of myself on the Internet when the New Agers were first confronted with this idea. Some of these discussions and unreflected criticism can be also found on this website which has always been an open forum for broad discussions that cover the whole spectrum of human thought.*

*The concept of **multidimensionality** of all creation, which I also introduced for the first time after 11.11.11 and since then expanded with numerous facets, personal experiences and theoretical elaborations has not been fully understood by most New Agers, up to the present moment. The idea that linear time and 3D-space-time are an illusion of the human senses that create this holographic model in the first place, while all creation exists in the Now, is not at all understood by all New Agers outside the readers of this website. The reason for that is that they had not taken notice of the existence of the new Theory of the Universal Law, as they avoid any intellectual effort and true science.*

*There is not a single esoteric author worldwide who is able to connect all these transcendental phenomena and knowledge, even if he is aware of them, with the ongoing social changes that happen with humanity in the economy, finance, politics as I have done extensively on this website, and explained them from a transcendental point of view. The reason for that is the ubiquitous rejection of the intellectual mind by most New Agers who are afraid of their own thoughts and intellectuality, and have thus caused their own descent into spiritual laziness that ultimately hinders their true evolution. I have discussed the [Ten Major Reasons Why the New Age Movement Has Declared Intellectual and Moral Bankruptcy](#) in a comprehensive essay.*

*These comments underline why this essay, dedicated to the acquisition of human gnostic knowledge as a personal experience, is of such great importance. It illuminates all the mental and intellectual deficits of the few slowly ascending light workers and the rest of the agnostic human population that is eventually scheduled to ascend in the distant future, and what huge educational work lies ahead of us.)*



In my literary conception, the "**world principle of elasticity**" was considered to be an integral part of all human actions that were depicted in works of art, as they were imbedded in the historical perspective and determined their outcome in a natural and spontaneous manner. I imagined it as a kind of an invisible existential glue that was holding all earthly matters together and rendered them inner logic and a deeper spiritual meaning. In this way, I wanted to overcome the obvious fragmentation of any literary Weltanschauung that has always disturbed me and to lift it up to a new level of universal human perception.

In a comprehensive aesthetic sense, I aspired a full synthesis between the scientific world view of the 20th century and the diverse, contradictory representations of the emotional world in Western prose and poetry. A sound and universal education in Science should support me in this project. In this respect, I chose *Robert Musil*, the Austrian author of one of the most influential novels of modern time "**The Man Without Features/ Traits/ Characteristics**" (**Mann Ohne Eigenschaften**) as a role model (The usual English translation of the title of this novel as "[The Man Without Qualities](#)" is wrong and confusing). It is superfluous to mention at this place that this literary ambition was never realized because it did not belong to my actual tasks and mission.

I was not meant to innovate literature and arts on the basis of an aesthetic principle, but to reinvent science which I intended to use as an instrument for that purpose. Only today I recognize, with a smile, the cosmic joke behind all my intellectual efforts that were accompanied by deliberate misdirections and illuminations. As I could not realize my aesthetic intention, from then on it lived as a literary conception in my consciousness. Much later this novel aesthetic perspective, which I had carried in my mind over many years and enriched with numerous details, decisively fertilized my observations and analyses of the diverse social and psycho-mental characteristics of the young soul mentality, including the agony of old souls to bear this, and contributed essentially to the development of the new Gnosis.

I perceived the astral-energetic conditioning behind the phenomenology of all human existence and recognized with inner satisfaction that most works of world literature and arts are woven with this tragicomic fabric. I came to the following important conclusion:

**The Universal Law is not only the natural law of the physical world, but it also determines the mode of action of the human psyche and the mind. For this reason the Universal Law, when applied as the "aesthetic principle of psychic elasticity", is without exception the most adequate literary and artistic presentation of human behavior. It is the universal creative principle with the help of which humanity will drive forward the renewal of art and literature in the third millennium.**

Even such absurd teachings as the *psychoanalysis* of Freud is based on the intuitive perception of the Universal Law as a dynamic law of energy conversion. I have succinctly presented this fundamental property of space-

time in the "[axiom for the reciprocal behavior of two adjacent energy gradients of a system](#)" (N.B. read also this [article](#)). This operational statement is basic to the definition of many conventional laws and is also suitable for the presentation of psychic dynamics.

Freud has surmised the extreme dynamics between *soul*, *psyche* and *mind* but his description of the energetic interactions between the "*Es* (subconscious)", "*Ich* (*I, Ego*)" and "*„Über-Ich* (*super ego*, has nothing to do with the Higher Self, but with the social conditioning and impregnation of the ego)" is full of obscure metaphysical concepts that are then abundantly garnished with literary *aperçus*. Nevertheless, Freud's psychoanalysis opened the floodgates for the renewal of the dusty and contrived 18th and 19th century literature and arts in England and Europe. Neither "*the stream of consciousness*", nor such books as "*Lady Chatterley's Lover*" by D.H. Lawrence would have ever been realized without the Freudian psychoanalysis. This example illustrates the intrinsic ability of literature and arts to be immensely inspired by extremely wrong and pseudo-scientific teachings and to produce alleged masterpieces as can be seen in all *avant-garde* movements and their pseudo-scientific theoretical programs (see above). How much more inspiration and creative power will the Universal Law bring about in literature and arts when it is properly comprehended and internalized by all artists?

For me, literature is a key means of expansion and enrichment of my limited personal experience. I consider the reading of a significant literary work as an intimate and extensive dialogue with the author, which is incomparably more satisfying than any "profound" conversation with a friend or acquaintance. A literary masterpiece reflects the concentrated life experience and wisdom of the author, whereas every conversation in the current time inevitably deteriorates to unreflected platitudes and short-sighted anxiety-laden views, as can be observed in private life and excessively on TV. That is why the quality of the existential wisdom that one gets from literature is far superior to that which one gets only from his personal experience or in conversations with other people.

I therefore express the view that a meaningful, conscious individual experience is possible, when, and only when, it takes place on the background of an extensive literary education that expands immeasurably the subjective interpretation of the individual experience and lends it a universal objectivity. This educational aspect was well recognized in the Age of Enlightenment but has completely disappeared in today's world of flattened views based on disconnected optical impressions. Therefore, the quality of insights which one gains today from conversations, even with professionals in the media, have sank a long time ago below the officially recognized

degree of *oligophrenia* in medicine. The typical feature of young incarnated soul is to talk a lot and have an opinion on every topic without bothering to think about it. Their motto is: talking is Trump, thinking is difficult. I have tackled this central topic of human cognition in my essay on the mentality of the American young souls which I wrote shortly after 9/11 titled: "[Subjectivity and Objectivity of Human Perception](#)"

The "aesthetic principle of elasticity" did not remain a mere abstract idea of my mind, but took concrete literary form in my thoughts. In times of leisure, I designed a plot for a key novel. I have never seriously considered the realization of this literary work, yet its plot and the underlying idea proved in retrospect to be remarkably prophetic: it anticipated the discovery of the Universal Law exactly ten years in advance, at a time when I had no clue what my soul had in store for me. I will, therefore, present a brief synopsis of my literary project below.

### ***Synopsis of My Unwritten Novel on the Principle of Elasticity***

*The main protagonist in this novel is a young man who lives in an unidentified communist country in the 70's and becomes a political dissident. He is arrested and, as was customary at that time, confined in a special closed psychiatric institution. There he is under the medical observation of an old psychiatrist. This doctor studied psychoanalysis before World War II, in Vienna, and is regarded by the communist authorities as an incorrigible bourgeois, who was professionally degraded and sent to this institution, where he was tolerated only because of his excellent expertise.*

*This seasoned psychiatrist has little to do in a lunatic asylum, in which most patients are not mentally ill, but political prisoners declared by the system to be crazy and thus eliminated from the society as a political opposition. Thus, he spends his time dealing with the inmates and talking with them about all sorts of topics; he lets his Slavic soul dangle and is very satisfied with his life, void of all ambitions. He regards it as an irony of Destiny, that he was punished because of his bourgeois class descent in a way that allowed him to live among like-minded people and officially enjoy social contacts for which one can only envy him under communism. He has long given up, to make a difference between himself and the imprisoned dissidents because he knows that his job as a psychiatrist merely serves as a facade to hide the actual fact that this institution is a prison for political dissidents.*

*The reason for this camouflage is the Helsinki Accords, which were ratified by all East European communist governments that committed themselves to no longer imprison political dissidents or detain them in labor camps. Instead, they are now defamed as "mentally ill" and locked up in closed psychiatric wards. In this way, they are eliminated from the political stage and can no longer serve as an alibi for the West to denounce the Communist dictatorship in Eastern Europe.*

*The management is absolutely aware of the actual function of this institution and has only one thought in their minds: like most people in this last phase of the communist system, they only want to enjoy an easy and conflict-free life. The management leaves both the patients and our old psychiatrist on their own, as long as they do not break the only relevant rule, namely, not to cause trouble and not attract the attention of the higher authorities. This attitude requires no special sacrifice from the inmates, since, in this lunatic asylum, they enjoy a spiritual freedom of which they can only dream outside.*

*For the same reason, our bourgeois psychiatrist enjoys the absolute freedom of a jester in the exercise of his medical obligations. He spends his working day in a pleasant way, in lengthy outspoken conversations with his political patients and declares these conversations outwardly as special psychiatric treatment. Everyone is aware of this tacit scam, and this schizophrenic behavior of all persons involved characterizes this institution as a veritable madhouse.*

*In this way the old psychiatrist meets our young man and has several lengthy discussions with him. In contrast to the other inmates, the young man has no interest in participating in the usual political discussions, which essentially revolve around the question as to when and how the West will defeat the East. Rather, he is obsessed with a fixed idea concerning the existence of an overarching social forcefield which he claims to have discovered through observations and pure introspection. With it he claims to be able to predict and explain the collapse of the communist system in a **dialectical** manner.*

*He also sustains that this power is at work in all historical epochs and that he is about to prove that statement with historical examples. He states that he has developed a mental method with which he can attune to the collective memory of humanity. In this way, he could experience the actual historical atmosphere that has led to great social upheavals, for example, to the downfall of the Byzantine Empire or the outbreak of the French Revolution. This discovery contradicts, in his opinion, the dialectical materialism of Marx and Engels with*

*which the inevitable historical evolution of humanity from slavery to feudalism, capitalism and finally culminating into communism is officially justified in the marxist doctrine. With that he could prove the inevitability of the collapse of communism.*

*In the beginning, the old psychiatrist believes that in this case he actually has to deal with a mentally ill guy, but he lets the young man continue talking with his usual laziness and permissiveness, and listens to him carefully, without treating him with any psychotropic drugs as the management would expect from him. The longer he listens to the young man, the more fascinated he is with his idea.*

*One day, the doctor decides to revive his old knowledge of Freudian psychoanalysis and Jungian archetype teaching, and especially the technique of deep hypnosis which he mastered very well as a psychiatrist before the war but has not exercised for many years after the communists came to power. He discusses his intention with the young man who gives his consent to this experiment. After some failed initial attempts, the old psychiatrist manages to put the young man in a trance state and begins to interrogate him.*

*During the first several sessions, the young man responds in a well-behaved manner to the questions of the psychiatrist, however, without being able to establish connection to his daring social theory, so that the psychiatrist is rather disappointed with the result and considers stopping the experiment. Then, all of a sudden, the young man begins to speak clearly, while in a trance, what he is actually experiencing and puts his experiences in a larger historical framework. In each session, he is in a different historical epoch, and is either witnessing the events as an observer or is a direct protagonist.*

*Sometimes he is a defender on the walls of Constantinople and fights against the Turk hordes. He reports on the strategic errors which the Emperor Constantine committed in defending the capital on the Bosphorus that led to its conquest. His knowledge is astonishingly precise and detailed. It captures complex relationships of which official history knows nothing.*

*Another time he lives in Rome and reports on the infighting between consuls, generals, patricians and plebeians in the Senate and behind the scenes. He complements his historical reports with quotations from Roman writers and historians and points to inaccuracies in their writings.*

*Then he is a contemporary of Paul and reports on the gnostic discussions in the first Christian communities in Thessalonike and Philippi. He corrects important statements in the Bible, which he expo-*

*ses as later forgeries and clarifies the political background and living conditions of the first Christians.*

*Later on, he is a participant in the French Revolution and describes very well the psychological transformation of well-known revolutionaries, who turned from enthusiastic idealists and altruists to cynical fanatics and hangmen.*

*The old psychiatrist writes meticulously all conversations during the trance sessions and is increasingly obsessed by these dialogues. The meetups take place daily and the records of all these conversations soon reach a considerable volume. The doctor recognizes the real possibility, to penetrate for the first time, hidden areas of collective human knowledge. Each day after a trance session, he discusses his notes with the young man, who can remember some of the things he has said in trance. Together they set the next historical itinerary in the realms of collective spirit and use extensively historical reference works, which the old psychiatrist has provided so that they can prepare themselves theoretically for the next trance journey in past human history. The two lead extensive discussions and often wander into philosophical disquisitions that give the reader a novel insight into occidental philosophy.*

*While at the beginning, their conversations during the hypnosis sessions revolve around relevant historical events, with time they leave more and more the ground of bare reporting of controversial or unknown facts and become more and more philosophical and abstract. The old psychiatrist gets the impression that many experiences, about which the young man reports in a trance, are experienced by himself, though his insights about other historical events seem to come from an alien source. He is inclined, to reconsider the **doctrine of reincarnation** of secret and esoteric schools, with which he had a lot to do in the past with respect to psychoanalysis, as a working hypothesis, although he himself doubts the reincarnation of the soul.*

*In order to test his hypothesis closely, the old psychiatrist interrogates the young man one day as he resides during a hypnosis session, in Germany during the Middle Ages, in German language, and he also answers in German, although he does not speak this language. The young man quotes old German poets and writers known only to specialists and who are not translated in the language of this Eastern Bloc country. Further, he speaks in a trance Russian, English, Italian or French, depending in which country he is historically located during his trance session. If he is, for example, a Russian nobleman at the time of the Napoleonic wars, he speaks either Russian or French with Russian accent, though he can speak French*

*perfectly as soon as he lives in France, as a native speaker in another historical epoch.*

*These are all languages which the old psychiatrist has learned to speak during his extended sojourn in Western Europe before WW2 and he now benefits from this knowledge in his spiritual experiment on the true history of the Old Continent. When asked by the old doctor, the young man answers even in ancient Greek and Latin. However, he does not know other marginal European languages so that the doctor concludes that the young man has not lived in his previous incarnations in these countries.*

*When asked how come that under hypnosis the young man can master so many languages, while when he is awake he has no memory of them anymore, a transpersonal source enters the conversation during a trance session, and tells the psychiatrist that each incarnated person has a cell memory of his previous incarnations and is thus capable of speaking all the languages of these incarnations in a state of expanded awareness. The source refers to the **Pentecost miracle**, when the disciples of Jesus were filled with the Holy Spirit and could converse in different old languages at the same time, while the other people around them could not understand them and thought they were drunk ("And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them, and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance." (Acts 2: 2-4). This message leads to profound discussions over several sessions with this source, which presents itself as the "Higher Self" of the young man; they handle various esoteric and gnostic topics.*

*The focus of the doctor's interest is centered around the psychological background of human Beingness. The old psychiatrist is a good connoisseur of the esoteric writings of Peter Danov (see above), whom he knew personally before the war. He is a witness of an unheard expansion of consciousness, which is without precedent in modern psychiatry. The sessions are already taking place for more than a year and the psychiatrist involves the young man conscientiously in all his theoretical reflections; they work as a team on this scientific project that they keep secret from the other inmates and the asylum administration.*

*This whole year, the doctor neglects his daily duties and devotes himself fervently to his hypnosis research. For the first time, he feels inspired by a real thirst for scientific research, which he has not felt*

*since his youth. The young man also changes visibly during this time. His personality is rapidly maturing before the astonished eyes of the old psychiatrist - he becomes more silent and thoughtful. His youthful spontaneity and enthusiasm are replaced by an inexplicable sadness and yearning. Notwithstanding all that, he still sticks to his original idea. Either in a conscious state or in a trance, he is always engaged with the existence of an omnipotent forcefield of social transformation, which he now plans to attribute the rank of a natural principle.*

*The psychiatrist feels increasingly overwhelmed by the intellectual objectives of his study object, which threaten to blow up his field of psychiatric activity. He, himself, is very satisfied with his scientific achievements so far and forges plans as to how he can expand his newly acquired knowledge into a new theory of the human Psyche. The disillusioned old man has never reckoned before with such a demanding intellectual task. It gives a new meaning to his life and bestows him with inner strength.*

*In contrast, the young man begins to doubt the meaning of the hypnosis sessions and wants instead to explore his idea with the help of rationally founded scientific methods. It comes to an estrangement between the two. The young man is less and less tolerant towards the influence of his mentor and questions his scientific approach. One day, the hypnosis does not succeed and the sessions come to an end. The young man distances himself from the psychiatrist and falls into disrepair and a moderate form of autism. The old psychiatrist feels responsible for him and certifies him endogenous schizophrenia. He presents the case in front of the responsible medical commission and the patient is recognized as mentally ill. Paradoxically, the young man is released from the lunatic asylum with the official certification of his alleged mental illness, because from then on he no longer poses a political threat in the eyes of the communist authorities.*

*In the meantime, the old psychiatrist establishes contact to an old Austrian colleague with whom he was a close friend in his student days. The latter is considered to be a luminary of psychoanalysis, works as the head of an important institute for psychiatry in Vienna and holds a professorship in the USA. The old psychiatrist informs him about the young man and his scientific research and asks him for support. The Austrian colleague is very interested in the case, and meets his old friend for the first time after the Second World War in his homeland, on the occasion of an international symposium on psychiatry, that takes place for the first time in this East European country.*

*The old psychiatrist is deeply touched and organizes a meeting between his guest and the young man. He asks the Austrian to assert his influence and invites the young man as a patient in the West, in order to continue his research under more favorable conditions. The opportunity to overcome the Iron Curtain exists for some time and is, in fact, a tacit deportation of political dissidents in the West. The old psychiatrist presents all his preliminary results from the hypnosis sessions with the young man. He gives the files to his famous colleague and even waives authorship. The Austrian psychiatrist promises to do everything in his power. He knows a high-ranking party official in this Eastern bloc country, who is himself a doctor and a psychiatrist, and is responsible in the politburo for science.*

*A few months later, the Austrian professor actually succeeds in getting an exit permit for the young man and he travels to Vienna to be treated for his alleged schizophrenia. When he arrives in Vienna, he undergoes various investigations. The hypnosis sessions fail however the way they were done by the old psychiatrist, so that the Austrian professor soon loses interest in this case. He also shows no understanding for the underlying transcendental idea behind this kind of expansion of human consciousness.*

*The young man travels to Munich and applies for political asylum in Germany. He starts with his studies of philosophy and economics there, hoping to be able to elaborate theoretically on its original vision of a powerful natural forcefield behind human history and social order, and to justify it scientifically.*

*The novel comes to an end when the young man retires from academic life as he is deeply disappointed by the narrow mindset at German universities and the mental limitations of his fellow students and professors, and cannot stand them anymore. At this time he learns that the old psychiatrist has died in his homeland. He establishes contact to the Austrian professor and asks him for the whereabouts of the scientific documents of his compatriot. He learns that the documents were considered scientifically unfit and were destroyed. Thus, there is no written documentation on the joint hypnosis sessions, which had opened the unique possibility of a conscious access to the collective memory of humanity. It looks as though these sessions had not occurred at all.*

*Instead of sadness, this loss triggers an inexplicable relief in the young man. He realizes that from now on, he will be alone, confronted with the immensely difficult task to prove that life is not made up of individual, random, incoherent events, but that the whole existence is directed by a spiritual forcefield that has, so far, not been*

*interpreted correctly, either by the religions or by all past philosophers. This invisible forcefield shapes in a powerful manner the history of humanity, where the individual destinies are acted out. Nevertheless, man possesses, by virtue of his free Spirit, the possibility to overcome social and material determination of his current existence, and to penetrate into unimaginable areas of transcendental experiences. The book ends with this confidence which the young man expresses in an emphatic philosophical monologue, that also represents a review of his past experience in an expanded state of awareness.*

I designed the plot of this novel at the beginning of the 80's and played with it in my spirit for a long time while changing it many times. The idea was vaguely born thirteen years before and acquired a distinct form ten years before the actual discovery of the Universal Law in 1994 - 1995, at a time when I could not even dream of this scientific breakthrough. I have drafted such future visions of my Self very often in this life and considered them to be irrelevant gimmicks of my imagination. In fact, they were *soul-inspired probability alternatives* of my future mission which I had to process in a neutral literary and sometimes, encrypted way.

Without being worried, these exercises prepared the spiritual ground for my future discovery, and the subsequent feverish scientific activity with which I broke through the limits of human knowledge. I did this in a way that was thought to be impossible before and could profoundly transform the scientific world view. If I would have looked at this unvarnished truth already at that time, when my personality was not sufficiently consolidated, I would have been hopelessly overwhelmed. Without a certain degree of gnostic ignorance and delusion, which my soul deliberately exploited depending on the actual state of my spiritual evolution, I would not have collected all the necessary experiences that made this scientific breakthrough possible.

The incarnation life is a game of hide-and-seek with the soul, or rather, with Spirit. When the soul incarnates on the earth, she takes full responsibility for her amnesia. This is important insofar as the reduction of amnesia during the LBP has the precondition that the incarnated personality intellectually acknowledges this responsibility and appropriates the point of view of the soul. The soul is always aware of the circumstances of her incarnation.

Human incarnation life is thus a game of hide-and-seek, in which the mind as "Pure Reason" (Kant) must discover the soul or the higher Self and identify with them. For this reason, in the course of each earthly life, several

key signs and markers are encoded in the subconscious mind of the personality. They trigger important cognitive processes in the incarnated personality as soon as they occur. These signs and markers can be key experiences with other soul mates, as was often the case with me, or there may be other external events, such as natural disasters, that lift the veil of forgetfulness a little bit each time and promote the mediality of the personality. Sometimes the personality overlooks these signs. In this case, new signs and markers are installed in the human subconscious, so that the predetermined path is taken in any case - in this or another incarnation. In this regard, the universe is extremely flexible and malleable.

Such signs and inspirations prepared my psyche and my mind in a non-committal, abstract intellectual way for my future transpersonal task. In this regard, the literary level offers the ideal environment in which emotional and intellectual tendencies of the incarnated personality meet informally in order to unfold beyond the scope of the individual destiny.

As *Robert Musil* has very well expressed in his novel, one inevitably changes to a "**Man Without Features**" - not in the sense that one has no more any personal traits and characteristics, but that one acquires such a high level of spiritual flexibility that allows him to identify with so many other human traits, qualities, destinies and phenomena which life presents, that the limited conception of one's own identity, as a singular human character, is trans-personalised. The individual characteristics are expanded and merge forever with the diversity of human Beingness. Any return to previous limited lifestyle is no longer possible.

Thus, literature is not just a source of knowledge beyond one's own experience, but above all an important playground of creativity. The creative skills that I acquired in this area helped me decisively to discover the Universal Law and develop the new scientific Gnosis. It is hard for me to separate my scientific achievements from the literary ones, let alone give a preference to one of them.

Above all, literature is the playground for human **Imagination**. This extraordinary property of the creative Spirit is in turn an expression of the indwelling ability of the incarnated personality to deal with astral probability alternatives. She can bring them to fruition as abstract platonic ideas of pure reason and can continually weigh the degree of their realisation in 3D space-time, so that they can be enriched with real existential content. In this way, the "visible world of the transitory 3D forms" emerges from the "invisible world of the timeless ideas", as [Plotin writes in depth in his Enneads](#).

The role of human **imagination** is underrated in today's pseudo-rational, bustling modern age. It is blemished with unworldliness and lack of seriousness. In reality, human imagination is the most precious "gift of God". It is the true source of the much quoted **free will** in philosophy and esoteric literature.

From an astral-energetic point of view, the free will expresses man's opportunity to choose a particular alternative from several, potentially existing alternatives, and then realize it. But this choice is then, and only then, possible, if one playfully envisions in his thoughts all the other available alternatives and compares their possible outcome. This abstract performance of the human mind is called "imagination". In this process, complex comparisons with similar situations in the past that are available to the mind as memory, can be accessed anytime and play a crucial role. These comparisons were made possible only after the souls introduced the so-called "**reflection pause**" in the human mental processing of the environment.

The reflection pause, which has not yet been discovered by the neuro-physiologists, represents a qualitatively new stage in the development of the human mind and has initiated its accelerated evolution in the last ten - twenty thousand years. This mental function was purposefully introduced by the 7F-creationary realms as to foster the free will of the incarnated human personality. In this way, the primeval man was enabled to make independent comparisons between similar past and present situations, before making a decision and executing targeted actions.

Before the introduction of the reflection pause, human reaction to an altered situation was triggered instinctively without the mind that largely consisted of immediate sensory perceptions could be in the position to exert a volitional influence on it. This instinctive reaction was indispensable for the survival of the primeval man in the wild nature, where quick decisions on existential dangers had to be taken. That is why the **first basic chakra (instinctive reaction center)** was particularly developed in primeval men and women.

With the increase in the degree of social organization, the complexity of the options of how to react towards other people and nature, grew enormously. From now on, it was required that the incarnated personality had the opportunity to behave with greater individuality and more flexibility than before within this increasingly complex world. Parallel to the introduction of the reflection pause and its ongoing refinement, the *diversification of the remaining six body chakras* could be carried out. From now on, they did not any longer serve the mere survival of the individual, but could increasingly be freed up for the teaching of specialized skills (See "[Evolutionary Leap of Mankind](#)").

These new abilities of the incarnated population formed the energetic basis for the present civilization: art, literature, science and technology, are products of this progressive energetic evolution of the seven body chakras and the human Spirit. It is fair to say that the introduction of the reflection pause marks the beginning of the human ability for independent abstract thinking.

This ability is currently referred to as "intelligence" and its importance is grossly overestimated at the expense of **human Intuition**. Because the real mechanism of human intelligence - the reflection pause - still operates in most people automatically, below the perceptual limit of their daily consciousness, its existence and meaning is not recognized until today. Simultaneously with the introduction of the reflection pause, the ability of imagination was also developed, because with the help of this mental function also future consequences of each current action could be involved in the decision-making process.

The imagination is thus a spiritual-energetic process, a function of the human mind, where several probability alternatives are played out and their eventual outcomes compared without the direct experience of their consequences in the sequential 3D space-time. It is a gift of the soul to the human personality, as her creator that enables her to expand immeasurably her world of experiences. The imagination fosters decisively the mind, which becomes more and more accustomed to operate with a greater number of alternatives and to experiment existentially with their possibilities.

The widely discussed flexibility of the incarnated personality in the esoteric literature, for example, the repeated recommendation of many sources that one should not cling to existing structures and thought patterns, but refrain from this habit and start thinking transpersonally, is nothing else but a concrete invitation to use one's imagination in order to envision better life alternatives for oneself, and realize them through the abandonment of old habits and beliefs.

Imagination is the source of every act of creation, not only on earth, but also in the higher realms. All probability alternatives enjoy the same validity there and have the energetic potential to be realized at any time, as well as in the 3D space-time. Their totality can be defined as the "fantasy of the higher realms" - it is the creative potential of the 7F-realms par excellence. The whole universe operates, or rather exists, according to the principle of creation and weighing of innumerable probability alternatives, whereby the [principle of circular argument](#) in physics is a concrete mathematical application of this propensity of the human mind.

The introduction of the reflection pause is a groundbreaking process in human history and has even found a special attention in the Bible. The Old Testament story of the "tree of knowledge" and of the "Expulsion from

Paradise" presents this process figuratively in a naive mythological manner in the Book of Genesis (Genesis 2:4 – 3:24). The ability to distinguish between good and evil, that is, the ability to weigh several alternatives during the reflection pause until the optimal one can be chosen, is praised by the (wise) serpent in this narrative as the true "gift of God": *"The serpent said to the woman (Eve): 'You surely will not die. God just doesn't want you to eat the fruit from the Tree of Knowledge because he knows if you do, your eyes will be opened and you will understand the difference between good and evil. Eating fruit from the Tree of Knowledge will make you just like him.'"*

The fear of the primeval men and women, in this case of Adam and Eve, to lose their *instinctive reaction* with the introduction of the reflection pause, and from now on to rely entirely on their own judgments, is entirely justified and poses the real dilemma in the evolutionary development of the human mind. While the integrity of the primeval man was fully secured through the instinctive reaction of the basic chakra that fully eliminated (short-circuited) the underdeveloped human mind, from then on the primeval man and woman had to rely on their own judgments to survive. Because their ability to select the best alternative from the many probabilities that were made available to them was still very weak, the danger was great to make the "wrong" decision.

The primeval man knew in an infallible manner, that from then on, he had to wear the full responsibility for his decisions that determined his destiny. He was the sovereign creator of his environment and had also the probability alternative to destroy himself. This **exemption** of the incarnated personality from the unconditional protection of the soul, as long as the instinctive reaction was in operation and the survival of the incarnated personality guaranteed, and her gradual introduction to a self-sufficient, responsible creator of her own destiny, equipped with imagination and free will, was rightly perceived by her as very threatening: it was the proverbial expulsion of the primeval man and woman from the **paradise of soul's loving protection**.

Since man refused, at the same time, to take over the responsibility for the introduction of the reflection pause and the free will, he had to invent the "myth of the snake seduction" and put it into circulation as biblical wisdom, so as to divert any blame from himself. This knee-jerk, anxiety-laden refusal to take full responsibility for decisions made and carried out by oneself, and instead to invent innumerable transparent apologies and countless conspiracy theories in order to excuse one's own missteps, can be observed to the present day in almost all humans, be they politicians or ordinary citizens. As "Guilt and Atonement", this basic theme permeates the entire young soul age cycle, which lasts on the average about 2,000 earthly years.

The myth of the snake seduction and the expulsion from paradise, is therefore an archetypal universal lie of immature humanity, and constitutes a major obstacle to Self-acknowledgment. This process is of great actuality today because the imminent Evolutionary Leap will again catapult present-day humanity out of its self-made paradise of "innocent ignorance" and will trigger similar primal fears and myths in the minds of the people.

One can highlight with the reflection pause another, equally important, aspect of current human thinking. At present the reflection pause is used by most people extremely unilaterally, only to distinguish good from bad alternatives (*either-or logic*) and is based on conditioned, unreflected prejudices and false beliefs. In this way, the people promote the mental tendency to draw clear dividing lines between the various external phenomena and to underpin this separation with arguments from a very narrow point of view. That is how the idea of the proverbial **duality** of human existence has been born; one finds it in religion, politics, everyday life, as well as in science. The overarching harmony and constructive interference of All Creation remains unnoticed by most people and this cognitive ignorance determines their limited world view.

All scientific theories that have been developed so far and are taught at schools and universities are local, limited exclusive explanations of All-That-Is. They build artificial barriers and dividing lines between the individual areas of human knowledge and are a hindrance to the evolution of a free-inquiring human spirit; its transformation to the all-encompassing awareness of the higher realms is thus decisively prevented. The new theory of the Universal Law eliminates for the first time these artificial separations and allows a global (holistic) and coherent world view. With the arrival of the Evolutionary Leap, the importance of analytical thinking that is currently exclusively favored in education will diminish and the ability to think synthetically and holistically will come to the fore.

Transcendental Gnosis is a multidimensional energetic process like the soul herself. The human knowledge of the incarnated personality can be developed and expanded in its depth, intensity and prognostic reliability throughout her short sojourn on the earth only through a universal, creative and continuous education. This kind of education includes two dialectically connected aspects.

On the one hand, education should be acquired within the community, in schools and other institutions, and in this regard the pedagogical skills of the teacher, supported by clear social ideas about the educational goals, play a central role. On the other hand, knowledge is an inner process of the soul, who follows her own route in each incarnated personality. The insights which the personality gains in this way depend solely on her willingness to open up for the inspirations of the soul. Social circumstances

and cultural imprints can promote or inhibit this pathway of inner insight, as can be currently observed in different factions of humanity.

The LBP is not just an increase in body frequencies, but in the first place a gnostic process that promotes and expands human awareness. One cannot complete this process successfully before acquiring and utilizing the necessary intellectual knowledge. Any meaningful processing of the manifold emotional fear-based patterns and beliefs of the present time requires distance and creative approach to all human feelings and ideas that can be only achieved by an enlightened person at the end of his incarnation cycle.

As the personality evolves to a "Man Without Features", she prepares herself during her earthly lifetime for her existence as an immortal "multi-dimensional personality" that can dwell both in 3D space-time as well as in the higher dimensional realms. With the first ascension of a human being in the current End Time, which is described in Christian theology with the Greek word "[\*parousia\*](#)" ("*The word "parousia" is mainly used in Christian theology to refer to the Second Coming of Christ*"), the fear of death that currently paralyzes the collective soul of humanity will be overcome psychologically. The standardized procedure to leave this world will no longer be, at least for many old souls, the biological death but the personal ascension, during which the incarnated personality transfigures her *carbon-based body* into a *crystalline silicon light body* and acquires the omniscience of the higher dimensional realms. During her ascension she should not be drowned by the immeasurable astral knowledge that will flood her awareness but should be mentally and energetically prepared for it. But also all the people who are still in the incarnation cycle will strive to become immortal and to express their multi-dimensionality on the earth.

My ongoing education was never oriented towards pragmatic goals but was exclusively based on spiritual principles and the evolution of my personality. I followed this pathway under the close supervision of my Soul. However I always took full personal responsibility for my autodidact evolution that brought me in constant contradiction and opposition to the official education system, which I had not encountered in this consequence and intensity in any other human being. This all prepared me for the LBP that can only be successfully completed when full clarity and alignment with true gnostic thinking is achieved. The reader can easily figure out that most of my intellectual pursuits were rigorously dismissed by my environment, sometimes in a pitiful manner, and sometimes in an aggressive manner, as idle and useless mental gimmicks, even at a time when all my predictions came true in astounding detail.

The point of view of most people, especially of the so-called "realists" who are very proud of their pragmatism, is extremely narrow; it is like a cone of light that only illuminates a tiny section of the reality and considers it to

be the only relevant reality. Such realists reject all experiences and insights that lie outside this range because, due to their fears, they are unable to challenge their own ideas of the reality until these are profoundly shaken by a brutal external force. This is a major objective of my impending ascension.

For that reason, spiritual evolution is not just an idle intellectual and creative activity that takes place in solitude, but first and foremost the result of personal steadfastness - the willingness to oppose the ordinary opinions of the "realists". The most difficult part is when these opinions come from your closest friends and relatives, and you have to experience with what vehemence they react to your justified rejection of their views and denounce this attitude in a prejudiced manner as a hurtful absence of love or lack of consideration. One can only gain distance to such co-dependent behavioral patterns if one knows intimately the anxiety-driven dynamics of the human psyche, and responds to such reactions with understanding, and not with compliance. From a higher perspective, the consistent, conscious fortitude against the false beliefs and behaviors of most common thinking people is a volitional expression of perfect, unconditional Love and the most thankless task on the earth.

After I was strengthened by these intense inner-soul experiences, became immune to any perishable social influences, and was equipped with an extensive in-depth knowledge, I finally stepped into the fifth decade of my life, when the odyssey of the greatest scientific and gnostic discovery in the known history of mankind took its inexorable course.

I will not point out all the convoluted pathways that I walked before and after the discovery of the Universal Law in bio-sciences and medicine, until I developed the **General Theory of Biological Regulation** in [Volume III](#). I should just mention that at that time I read and analysed more than 10,000 scientific publications and many extensive standard textbooks, until I could prove the validity of the Law in every detail, down to the quantum level of the DNA, including proteins and other biochemical moieties. The extensive evidence in physics and mathematics in [Volume I](#) and [Volume II](#), on the other hand, was relatively quick and smooth as soon as I had overcome my initial doubts on the adequacy of my physical expertise.



European philosophy knows innumerable writings on human Gnosis, but not a single useful description as to how gnostic knowledge unfolds psychologically, mentally and experientially in the human mind, and what inner-soul dynamics actually manifest it in the form of **intuitive hunches, insights, revelations, somatic perceptions** and **rational arguments**, which always precede and accompany any major scientific discovery. The feeling of **shame**, as a cellular anchored basic angst of humanity, has prevented such an introspective and very instructive evaluation.

During the 19th century and at the beginning of the 20th century, such mental and spiritual phenomena were covered, or rather veiled, with the term, the "Genius". In recent times, this term appears nowhere. One speaks instead of "IQ tests", although until today no one knows for sure what "intelligence" is. This does not stop the scientists from measuring peoples' intelligence with IQ tests. So much about the mental and spiritual confusion of present-day humanity! If I report here extensively about how my gnostic insights and knowledge came to me, I do this only to highlight for the first time this central, but hitherto completely neglected aspect of every intellectual endeavour.

At present, it is generally believed that human intelligence exists independently from the physical perception. For example, all IQ tests do not take into account the actual physical condition of the examined person, although already the ancient Romans knew that a healthy body harbors a healthy mind, and everyone knows from his own experience how fast the thinking capacity deteriorates in a state of physical fatigue. Conversely, present-day humanity is not at all familiar with the fact that gnostic knowledge and intellectual achievements are transmitted and fostered by the soul not only mentally, in the form of intuitive thoughts and insights, but are also mediated somatically, through the physical body, before they can be mentally and emotionally processed.

Officially, the existence of the soul is denied by the majority of the people. The minority of the esotericists who believe in the existence of the soul, tend in their spiritual obsession to regard the body as an obstacle to their spiritual evolution and deliberately neglect it. The Christian-tainted belief concerning the alleged "duality of mind and body" promotes the view that the carnal demands of the body are a hindrance to the evolution of the human spirit. This very common view displays numerous facets. Neither in liberal arts, nor in Western science does one find even the slightest hint that the gnostic knowledge of the soul is mediated and promoted somatically - through direct sensations of the physical body.

This one-sided view on human intelligence as a mental phenomenon that stands in an antagonistic relationship to physical needs, is easily explained if one considers the level of development of the body chakras in the current

incarnated human population. Because the majority of the world population consists of baby, child and young souls, their chakras are energetically separated and do not work in synchronicity. In most cases, there is an emphasis on the lower three chakras, which express the physical aspects of the survival instincts (1st chakra), sexuality (2nd chakra) and the exertion of power over others (3rd chakra). These chakras are separated from the upper three chakras of intelligence (5th chakra) and spirituality (6th and 7th chakra, also known together as the 3rd eye) by the 4th heart chakra, which is closed in most humans.

The conception of a **mind-body duality** can be traced back to this somatic experience of the separation of the seven body chakras. We recognize already in this example that every thought is ultimately *somatically-energetically* conditioned, as long as the soul dwells in an incarnated state. This reflective knowledge is not familiar to humanity. The usual interpretation of human intelligence as an independent of sexuality achievement, and even antithetical to it, illustrates merely the energetic separation of the body chakras in immature incarnated souls, who express this energetic somatic decoupling in a very unreflecting manner in their limited thoughts.

Even if the intelligence and linguistic abilities are currently mediated by the upper 5th chakra, these mental qualities must remain limited because they are not supported by the spiritual-ecstatic experiences (6th & 7th chakra) of unconditional love (4th chakra). Because of the immature soul age of the majority of souls incarnated on the earth, the sixth and seventh chakras are currently not energetically activated in most humans. This circumstance explains the lack of spiritual qualities in most people. Intellectually centered young souls with an emphasis on the 5th chakra, but with a closed 4th heart chakra, who exercise scientific professions have usually very limited, unspiritual knowledge and often convey the impression of "emotionally deprived professional idiots".

Genuine gnostic knowledge can only be conveyed through and supported by a **unified chakra** which includes and synchronizes all the seven body chakras. For this reason the merging of the seven chakras into a unified chakra during the LBP has much in common with the *Platonic Eros*. In this way, the spiritually and medially inspired intelligence of the incarnated personality encompasses the sexuality as a physical experience of the ecstatic bliss of the higher dimensions and bestows carnal love with a new transcendent meaning. In this process, the power instinct of the 3rd chakra that is currently responsible for the manipulation of man and matter loses its relevance. The human species is heaved to a new level of spiritual and astral-energetic evolution.

These processes are completely unknown to humanity today. I will now close this gap in human knowledge by describing how my soul mediated

the gnostic experience of the Universal Law to me in a direct somatic way, before I could handle it intellectually. In this way, I will put upside down all conventional ideas on human intelligence.



One day, shortly before the discovery of the Universal Law, while I was walking on foot to my office, I experienced out of the blue an incredibly powerful energetic gradient that flowed like a high-voltage electrical current through my whole body. I felt that the voltage came from the invisible cosmos and reached to the core of the earth. At that time, I dealt extensively with the famous *Einstein's equation* for the conservation of energy and mass:  $E=mc^2$ . I had not yet figured out that mass as a physical quantity is simply energy relationship, and that the two terms, *mass* and *energy*, are tautological paraphrases of the **Primary Term** within the framework of mathematical formalism. I felt for some time, with increasing intensity, that this equation was hiding a secret that Einstein had not unraveled. I was under tremendous mental constraint to decipher this puzzle and stared long hours in total mental absence at this equation.

This event happened in the spring of the year 1994. Shortly before that I had developed the new space-time symbolism from the *primary term* in order to better express the physical dimensions of all quantities as they are conventionally assessed through the *SI system*. I had already proved that many of these quantities can be reduced to *space* and *time* but did not yet expect that this symbolism would be at the heart of the new theory of the Universal law. I had not shown yet that all known SI dimensions can be reduced to these two constituents/ dimensions of space-time.

With the help of this symbolism, I intended to prove the validity of the **Universal Equation**  $E = E_A f$ , which I had first derived for the metabolism of the cell and with the help of which I could exactly calculate the entire metabolism of the human body consisting of trillions of cells. I wanted to investigate whether this equation was also valid for inanimate physical matter. As this equation assessed the energy exchange in a general way, I wanted to find out whether all physical laws may be reduced to this equation and thus show that they are simple mathematical derivations of the Universal Equation, as I later proved beyond any doubt.

In the beginning the task seemed impossible to me, as most physical laws and formulae in conventional physics do not assess energy exchange, but refer to various other physical quantities. I had no idea how I should bring all that diversity under one common denominator. Therefore, I first of all

took Einstein's equation because it proved in a fundamental manner the equivalence between *matter*, defined as *mass*, and *energy*. This equation builds the basis of the [theory of relativity](#) and [quantum mechanics](#). With its help one can, for example, calculate the *rest mass* and *binding energy* of the elementary particles in the nucleus, that is, the *rest mass defect*. This topic is basic stuff in quantum physics. For all readers who have no knowledge in physics, I will explain this topic in a popular scientific manner below.

The *protons* and *neutrons* exhibit, as singular elementary particles, a specific constant energy and mass. When they interact with each other, they undergo an energy exchange, and bind together to build the nuclei of atoms and molecules, which consist of several or more *hadrons*. During this nuclear reaction, a certain amount of energy which is defined as *nuclear binding energy*, is released. This is the energy of the photons that is emitted during this bonding of protons and neutrons in the nucleus. The *released photon energy* is equated to the *nuclear binding energy*.

In this case, the mass of the bound particles (as hadrons), that is, the mass of the nucleus is smaller than the mass of the unbound particles exactly by the mass of the emitted photons, as the *law of conservation of energy* demands. However, before the discovery of the Universal Law, all physicists, including Einstein, erroneously believed (and they still believe today) that photons have no mass and this created a hell of a mess in the entire physics as I show easily in the [latest propaedeutics](#). This explains the total confusion of Einstein and all the physicists regarding his famous equation. According to their false perspective, this *rest mass defect*  $u$  in the nucleus can be calculated with the help of Einstein's equation  $E=mc^2$  and vice versa: one measures the rest mass defect and determines the released photon energy. In this way, Einstein's equation proves, according to its conventional interpretation, the *equivalence* between matter defined as the *mass* of the bound particles in atoms and molecules and the *energy*, defined as the released photon energy during this bonding.

In the new physical theory of the Universal Law, *energy* is identical with the primary term of the new [Axiomatics](#), and *matter* is, per definition, a subset of it, so that the two terms are by no means equivalent. Since *photon space-time* is also a particular subset of energy, which means it also has a mass, as this quantity is, according to its conventional definition in physics, an *energy relationship*, the law of conservation of energy fully applies to these two entities - *matter* and *photon space-time* - that engage in an incessant energy exchange. Exactly this simple fact is assessed by Einstein's equation in a general manner. Besides, there are a number of other conventional laws that also assess the energy exchange between matter and

photon space-time, such as all the *radiation laws*, that I have also derived from the Universal Equation in Volume I and II.

As already said, I could not get rid of that very intense, almost obsessive foreboding that Einstein's famous equation was incomplete, and was misinterpreted by all the physicists in a fundamentally wrong manner. Over the course of several days, I turned the equation back and forth, and tried out new interpretations. I wrote the equation in the new *space-time symbolism* as  $E = m[2d \text{ space-time}]$ , where  $c^2 = [2d \text{ space-time}]$ . I was under high voltage for several weeks, and the energetic tension in my mind and body was unbearable. I had to think constantly about this simple equation.

Until that auspicious day, when I was on my way to my institute, deeply immersed in my thoughts about the Einstein equation, when a cosmic high-voltage energy bolt struck me so violently, that I almost fell over. I had to stop and catch my breath. The earth disappeared under my feet and I hung weightless in space. A forceful vision took full grip of my consciousness like a lightning bolt: in one single moment that seemed to take forever, I saw, figuratively, although there were no pictures in the conventional sense, how the earth, more precisely, all physical objects and all living beings, were formed and dissolved as energetic eddies along this cosmic energetic gradient that pervaded the entire universe.

It was a simultaneous, symbolic image of the universe, whose celestial bodies I perceived as an assembly of energetic protuberances. These energetic entities corresponded to the diverse objects and forms of matter and were formed and dissolved continuously from the innumerable energetic rays of this gargantuan cosmic gradient, that was flowing through my whole body. I perceived these rays with my inner eye - as I cannot say that I really saw them optically - as extremely fast vibrating filaments that traversed the entire cosmic space, including my body, and filled it with high-frequency energetic oscillations.

At that moment of enormous physical stirring, the idea of the **world gradient**  $U = c^2$  was born in my mind (see [Volume II](#) for further details). I realized, in a flash, that **the photon space-time builds the space**, so that **it is not empty**, as physics currently claims. I suddenly knew that the space is formed by an extremely powerful energy gradient - ergo, **the cosmic space is the world gradient**. This world gradient is the driving force behind the emergence of inorganic matter and all living beings.

It was a real *epiphany* that captured my mind and paralyzed my body for a while. This extremely intense somatic perception of the world gradient, which as I later calculated, generated an enormous [electric field strength](#) in the magnitude of  $1.10^{11} \text{ V per meter}$ , became somewhat less intense in

the next few days, but it stayed within me as an existential somatic experience for a very long time. The world gradient plays a central role in the new theory of the Universal Law, as it allows the integration of *gravitation* with *electromagnetism* and the other two fundamental forces, and abolishes the *standard model* (for further details see [Volume I](#), Chap. 3.10, p. 80 and [Volume II](#), as well as the [new Propaedeutics](#)).

Over the following five years, while I was elaborating on and writing down the theory of the Universal Law, I felt the cosmic world gradient without interruption, but with varying intensity. Its **vibrations** encompassed not only my entire body, but also all my thoughts. Henceforth, I could perceive, in a direct somatic manner, the effects of the Universal Law behind all of the phenomena which I observed, although my five senses were not involved in this perception. How could they be? It was a transcendental experience beyond the known realm of sensory-material sensations.

The quality of the vibrations of the world gradient differed distinctly from that of the astral-somatic vibrations I had been experiencing for over five years during the LBP. If I could ever describe them, I would rather designate the vibrations of the world gradient as "long waves" that "carried me forward". They predominantly affected my thoughts and lent them an unusual clairvoyance and determination. The body was highly stimulated by these vibrations and experienced a tremendous activation and a motivation-like push. I was capable of undertaking every conceivable intellectual and physical effort. In addition, these vibrations did not produce a *high-pitched tone* around my head, as is the case with the vibrations during the LBP, which I have discussed in detail in my first gnostic book "[The Evolutionary Leap of Mankind](#)".

In contrast, the vibrations during the LBP are of extremely high frequency and penetrate each and every cell of my body. The intensely vibrating higher dimensional energies flow from the Source through my upper, non-physical chakras (8th to 14th and even higher), which are now fully opened, as waves into my body, and produce a deafening, uninterrupted high-pitched tone around my head, that can be very annoying most of the time. The portal of entry is the *left brain hemisphere*, which is fully freed up for these energies. Sometimes the wave is so violent that it induces a state of *commotio cerebri*, and that is why I call such extreme waves a "**cc-wave**". During a cc-wave, the left half of the head is severed from the right one, and is greatly reduced in its sensitivity, as if it were anesthetized. The cc-energy wave always induces an *excruciating headache* of which current medicine has no clue.

These astral energies flow along the *left pyramidal tract* that crosses with the right one in the brain, as one should know, and innervates the right half of the body. For that reason, the astral energies flow predominantly in the

right half of my body and produce there a pronounced *muscle rigidity* and *joint stiffness*, which are sometimes associated with temporary *coordination disorders*. These symptoms have nothing to do with rheumatism, and one should not run to the doctor and ask for a detrimental treatment, as these symptoms disappear as soon as the current period of energetic transformation of the body is completed by the soul.

This condition usually lasts one to two days, until the astral waves have reached the lower body chakras and have begun to raise their frequencies. Because of that, after each such energy bout I regularly experience an *acute gastrointestinal crisis*, which is an expression of the energetic transformation of the 3rd chakra that anchors in the liver, pancreas and the adjacent gastrointestinal organs. Simultaneously, my airways are affected and I suffer from an *asthma-like constriction* of the airways, which can even stipulate to an *acute broncho-pulmonitis* that is accompanied by a severe pain in the airways, and violent burning in the chest area. It is important to stress at this place that the *mucosal cells* of the airways are the most sensitive cells to such energetic transformation and suffer the most. These symptoms occur as a result of the transformation of the 4th heart chakra. Subsequently, the lower two body chakras are affected and transformed; this transformation is usually accompanied with a temporary irritation or even *acute inflammation of kidneys, bladder and urinary tract*. The *enhanced cell metabolism* during such episodes leads to *increased diuresis* and higher excretion of *uric acid* and other biochemical moieties of cell degradation that are eliminated through the urinary tract and may have a pungent smell.

In this way, the soul performs a profound transformation of the biological body while raising its frequencies. During this transformation, the body feels immensely exhausted, depleted and listless. This condition can improve within a few hours if necessary, for instance, when some existential tasks are pending. The vibrations of the astral energies change their quality and intensity all the time, so that in the meantime, I am in the position to distinguish more than 40 - 50 different qualities and be able to predict their specific impact and symptoms on my body. This kind of expertise in the LBP hugely facilitates and mitigates the psychological experience of the imponderables of these altogether highly unpleasant waves. Such waves can last from a few hours to several days or even weeks.

Towards the end of the LBP, the waves become shorter, more intense, and heavier - and the energy intensity is no longer human. The whole space around my body, visible within a radius of up to 100 meters, is filled "to the brim" with these vibrations. In fact, my energy field encompasses the entire globe, and much more, as these energies come directly from the Source. They embody a unique accumulation of source energies within this

3D holographic model that is unprecedented in the history of mankind. The moment these energies manifest in this dense 3D reality, the psycho-mental situation of the entire humanity and this planet will change forever. A detailed description of the astral waves of the LBP is, however, beyond the scope of this book and should be reserved for a special technical book or articles (*N.B. see also these articles which I wrote later on: 1. [Light Body Process in the End Times](#); 2. [The Function of Left and Right Brain in the Light Body Process](#); 3. [How to Interpret Correctly the Clinical Symptoms of Your Light Body Process](#); 4. [Update on The Energies of the LBP](#); 5. [New Gnosis: The Evolutionary Leap of Mankind – Serial 7](#)*)

No matter if I drove or walked, ate or sat in front of the computer, I felt during the time of the discovery of the Universal Law, how an invisible force field enveloped my body and let it float on an air cushion over the ground. This force field carried me forward with an irresistible intrusiveness and helped me immensely to write down the new theory of the Universal Law in a very short period of time. I could not resist its power, and I did not want to, because it also filled me with an ecstatic, enthusiastic bliss, that was previously unknown to me.

Since I first derived the Universal Law for organic matter, where its mode of action at the cellular level is closely related to the so-called **FUELS (Functional Units of Energy transLocation)**, which are specialized *transmembrane proteins* of the cell (see [Volume III](#)), I had for more than a year, very lucid and vivid visions when I was looking at the trees in the forest. During that time, I had the strong desire to be in nature - to hike for a long time in the mountains or in the near-by forests. In my imagination, I saw optically with my 3rd eye, how these transmembrane proteins build the membrane potentials of the tree cells from the world gradient, whereby the sun's rays, precisely the photons, which the cells used for their photosynthesis, i.e. for their metabolism, were, in fact, a concrete system of the world gradient.

I could literally feel how the energy of the sun's rays fell onto the leaves of the trees and how they were transformed through photosynthesis into the electromagnetic energy of the membrane potentials of the tree cells, and how this stored energy was used for the cell metabolism and the growth of the trees: The photon gradient of the sun was figuratively showering from above onto the trees, and was converted into electrical energy of the membrane potentials, which at that time I interpreted as a kind of self-organization of organic matter, and how the trees grew higher and higher in the opposite direction against the gravitational force. It was an overwhelming symbolic vision of the **elasticity** of *space-time*, which I later summed up formally in a universal cognitive form as the "[Axiom on the reciprocal](#)

[behavior of two neighboring gradients of a system](#)". I was able to perceive and understand these processes very well, because the same world gradient was flowing through my own body at the same time: it was the same pantheistic feeling that I knew from my early childhood, but this time it was scientifically founded and rationally comprehended.

This simultaneous visual image of the energetic origin of all plants was so compelling and overwhelming in its congruence, that I engraved it forever in my memory. In this image, which I preserved alive and present as an archetypal thought in my scientific mind, I inserted later on all my factual knowledge of biochemistry, biology, physiology, medicine, immunology and genetics, without a single contradiction or inconsistency. However, this intellectual endeavour, which was actually a tedious detective search through the labyrinth of scientific blunders, took six years and required the analysis of countless publications and theoretical works before it was successfully completed in [Volume III](#).

In this state of mental and physical excitement, I was carried forward by an indescribable spiritual inspiration and had to give up completely the person I used to be, and to subordinate all my thoughts and activities to the elaboration of the new theory. Over that period of time, I forgot about all my daily duties and responsibilities that arose from my previous life, which all of a sudden appeared irrelevant and meaningless to me. I dedicated myself to my new task with fervor and obsession that could only cause utter alienation and incomprehension in my environment.

Although at that time I was in big financial troubles, I did not care about it and I noticed, to my surprise, how the problems were miraculously resolved one after the other. The somatic and psycho-mental perception of the *world gradient* became an **existential feeling**; it was a supernatural sensual sensation of the ubiquitous validity of the Universal Law, which immeasurably expanded my previous limited experience, based only on my human corporeality. I lived in a permanent condition of an exalted pantheism and felt **One** with nature and the cosmos.

The disciples of Jesus must have felt something similar when the "Holy Spirit" entered their bodies at Pentecost (see above). They too were imbued for a very long time by a powerful astral force and accomplished deeds to which they were previously incapable, if one reads the Bible very carefully.

When I first perceived this "divine" power as an energetic gradient that conveyed to me the Oneness of All-That-Is, I experienced at the same time an indescribable clarity of thinking that expanded forever my consciousness. As soon as I came to my office, I sat down at my desk and derived the world gradient from Einstein's equation and determined its SI dimensions (See [Volume I](#), chapter 3.10, p. 80. and [Volume II](#)). Now I had to

prove that this world gradient, as a physical quantity, is identical by definition with the electric voltage (potential) or gradient as presented in electromagnetism.

My hands were trembling with excitement while I derived the many different mathematical formulae for electric gradient, which one finds in textbooks on physics, in the new *space-time symbolism*. I hugely benefited from the fact that as a student and high school graduate in Bulgaria decades ago, I had extensively practiced the derivation of SI dimensions and units in physical equations as to prepare successfully for the entrance exam in physics at the technical university in Sofia. After about an hour I was able to prove that all known equations of electromagnetic gradient have exactly the same dimensionality as that of the world gradient of the photon space-time:  $c^2 = U = [2d \text{ space-time}]$ .

At that point in time, I was not yet in the position to foresee all the consequences that resulted from this proof, and later on became part of the new physical theory of the Universal Law. The only thing that I knew at that moment with unmistakable certainty, was that the **photon gradient is the source of creation of physical matter and of all plants and living organisms**. It generates the electrical membrane potentials of the cells and organizes these to high-efficiency energetic units of organic matter. I had already calculated that the entire stored energy of the electrical membrane potentials of all cells of the human organism is equivalent to the effective energy obtained from metabolism, when the heat emitted to the surroundings is subtracted (See my comments on the *energetic balance* of the cell and human body metabolism in [Volume III](#), chapter 1.2.).

After I had proved, with the help of the universal equation, the **energy balance** of the human body, I was convinced that this equation represents the mathematical shell of a natural law that is valid for both organic and inorganic matter. Because this formula assesses the energy conservation, which is known as the *first thermodynamic law* in physics, I was confident that I was on the right track. Nevertheless, I needed this very intense and persistent somatic experience of the world gradient to intellectually grasp this realization and work it out theoretically.

The implementation of this gnostic knowledge in physics proceeded in many steps. Every time when I made a major theoretical breakthrough and transcended the limits of previous physical knowledge, I felt in a very unpleasant manner strong reservations, whose origin lay in my previous scientific education and training. At the beginning, I considered these reservations as an expression of my objective critical judgment, which I still felt obliged to observe as a scientist at that time. I noticed, however, very soon that these reservations significantly slowed down my quest to move forward and make new exciting findings.

As soon as I could invalidate these conventional reservations, I sensed a clear relief. At the very moment in which they had disappeared from my consciousness, I could glide through the physical stuff without any resistance and made new discoveries that I did not previously consider to be possible. I soon realized that all my reservations were unfounded, educated pseudo-scientific considerations: they were useless leftovers of my conventional education and only established artificial barriers for my ever-expanding consciousness.

Because I have always liked to be in the role of the spiritual rebel, I solemnly took a vow to unconditionally let go of all scientific beliefs taught to me at school and at university, and from then on to progress unreservedly in my exploratory thirst. I have not regretted this willful decision to date, even if I had to acknowledge the futility of my long-standing academic education.

This long education was nevertheless not in vain: the throwing off of mental baggage and the destruction of conventional science bestowed me with such a sublime spiritual satisfaction which one can only experience in an act of divine creation. While I was working out the new theory of the Universal Law, I felt like the first human on the earth. I weaved the world anew with my thoughts and bequeathed it to future generations in the form of a written teaching of eternal validity.

Another perception about this progressive dissolution of my previous scientific worldview became noticeable at that time. I read a lot of textbooks and journals and had collected a stately library. Since childhood I had regarded books as an integral part of my life. And now I experienced, all of a sudden, in a kind of optical vision, how the books began to formally dissolve in my hands as soon as I began to scroll through them. With their seemingly physical disappearance, they also lost their meaning forever. Books, which I had previously appreciated, suddenly seemed irrelevant and worthless to me, like dusty, useless old volumes that one throws in the garbage.

In this context, I had very intense presentiments that the majority of all written works, which humanity has produced in its history, are misleading and irrelevant, and will no longer matter. Later on, I interpreted this direct sensual foreboding as a logical consequence of the new theory of Universal Law, with which I discarded all basic scientific ideas.

Since that time, I have read almost no scientific books anymore, because their epistemological errors make me very tired. I also need only a few seconds to scroll through a book to find out if it is of some value, or if it is completely wrong and superfluous. This impeccable judgment greatly facilitated the development of the new theory which I then advanced without

any role models, and without any considerations of previous accepted opinions and renowned luminaries (I recommend the reader to study my annihilating analysis of the "great" performances of such thinkers as Newton and Einstein in Volumes I and II (*N.B. or even better the [new Propaedeutics](#)*) as to realize the full extent of my deconstruction of these monuments in science. In order to rise up to this demanding task, I had to distance myself completely from all previous opinions, assessments and veneration.)).

During that time I experienced the worst anxiety attacks, which even though were justified by my difficult existential situation, were quite exaggerated, so that I wondered about that and observed them curiously as independent psychological phenomena. I had already withstood in my life so many blows, that I was not particularly impressed by these difficulties. Rather, I looked upon them as an incentive to intensify my scientific activities.

Looking back, I realize that the discovery process of the Universal law was at the same time the first decisive phase in my LBP, when my typical anxiety patterns and beliefs were energetically erased, and a fundamental re-orientation of my world view was initiated. This mental change is yet to come for the rest of humanity and will be triggered by my ascension as the first multidimensional personality.

The full acceptance of the new theory of the Universal Law will take much longer, according to my estimation. It will probably take decades, if not centuries, depending on the timeline, until all incarnated human souls have understood it, just as there are still people today who have not yet internalized that the earth is round and turning around its axis (*N.B. In this context, I would like to point out the obsolete idea of "flat earth" that has gained in recent years a great popularity and acceptance among the light workers community, and about which I had to lead exhausting discussions with some of my readers before I could convince them to give up this mental aberration. This fact shows how slowly humanity evolves on the intellectual and spiritual ladder, and how easily relapses can occur.*)).

## Part III

### Language as the Limit of Gnosis

After having strictly answered in this essay all central questions of philosophy from the theory of the Universal Law and having clarified the manifold individual manifestations of human Gnosis with selected examples, I will devote myself once again to the question of the **nature of human knowledge** in the broadest philosophical sense.

We have seen that insights are thoughts and these are astral-energetic phenomena of the mind, whereby the human mind which at present manifests almost exclusively as daily consciousness, is an insignificant U-subset of the [divine mind](#) of the 7F-creationary realms. In this sense, all thoughts and insights that a human being is capable of are transcendental in nature and thus independent of the three-dimensional reality that one grasps and interprets with his limited senses as an "outer" and "objective" matter. This transcendental knowledge is potentially available to each individual and can be evoked at any time, insofar as a corresponding medial-mental attitude of the personality permits that.

In addition, man has a **psyche** which is a prefabricated construction of the soul. The astral-energetic structure of the psyche consists of countless emotional patterns which can be regarded as **astral-energetic modules**. The identity, the uniqueness of the incarnated personality, depends decisively on the selection and composition of the individual emotional patterns and is a decision of the soul before each incarnation.

Both, sensory perceptions and feelings, can only be experienced through the mind. Due to the neuronal structure of the nervous system, the senses provide energetic (electro-magnetic) data from the past, which are stored in an astral organ and are available to the mind only as **memory**. These data give the impression of a **time axis** along which events seem to run in a chain according to the cause-effect principle, also known as the *principle of causality*.

The 3D-events are currently regarded as separate phenomena in science as well as in everyday thinking that allegedly occur independently of each other: It is preferable to analyze only a single causal chain of causes and effects and disregard all other causal chains that are linked to this chain in a variety of ways. This simplification of the world view is a consequence of the sequential mode of action of the human brain. It is not able to capture simultaneously complex, feedback events.

This limited, species-specific world view forms the basis of all until now known categorical systems and dogmas from which the visible world of social life has emerged in a secondary manner. Through the existential feedback, e.g. through the psycho-mental compulsion to adapt, these wrong ideas of earthly mankind shape the newly incarnated personality coming from the astral realm since her birth, so that she is unable to build up a correct individual world view on her own, which is in harmony with her inherent astral knowledge.

This is the main reason why all the philosophical and trivial systems of thought which humanity has produced in its history, being in their vast majority redundant, epigone traditions and summaries of past ideas, are fundamentally wrong. The present book (and the tetralogy) has shown, using concise examples from physics, philosophy, economics and politics, how these aberrations in the human world view arose from the **basic idea of separation** and how they led to the collective confusion of humanity, which is currently growing exponentially.

The notion of separation is a fundamental experience in the incarnated state and a consequence of human **amnesia**, which denies humans the perception of the *synchronicity* and *simultaneity* of the astral-energetic interactions that are shaping all observed phenomena of 3D space-time. By arbitrarily establishing a connection between two or more events, man must automatically form two categories of phenomena: *causes* and *effects*, whereby it is tacitly accepted that every cause can be an effect and vice versa, without, however, thinking through this knowledge to the end and internalizing it from a cognitive point of view. The entire trivial and scientific thinking of human beings is currently decisively shaped by the idea of causality and by the conviction that events take place separately from one another.

The idea of the separation of all phenomena is promoted by the **physicality** of man and is the primary spiritual cause for all wars, atrocities, cruelties and other manifestations of the alleged "evil" in this world. One always sees the cause of "evil" separately from one's own identity and not as a projection and result of one's own thinking. By fighting evil in a warlike manner in the external world, man recognizes no need to deal with his own misconceptions, which have given rise to the idea of the existence of evil

in the first place. This view is a hallucination of human perception, which is caused by the conventional conception of 3D space-time.

Accordingly, space-time is mentally separated into two constituents, *space*  $s$  and *time*  $f$  (e.g. as *frequency*), by arresting time in the head, so that the world is perceived in a twofold manner: as a *dynamic* entity, as an *energy conversion* when the constituent time is in the foreground and as a *static* entity when space is in the foreground, whereby the two concepts, *space* as distance and *conventional time*  $t = 1/f$ , are one and the same physical quantity:  $t = s$ . *Velocity*  $v$  is the universal observable of motion, which in turn is the universal manifestation of energy conversion (primary term),  $E \sim v$ ; it is thus an artificial physical quantity formed from the quotient of the two identical quantities:  $v = s/t$ . Epistemologically, velocity (speed) is therefore an absurd physical quantity that leads to the concealment of true energetic reality and not to its clarification, as is mistakenly believed in physics. Only within everyday life does speed have a practical justification.

The substantial-energetic approach in physics, which has achieved fame as the *particle-wave dualism* of quantum physics, can be traced back to this artificial separation of the primary term (space-time) into two constituents (U-subsets) and has above all produced the *concept of matter*. The late realization of the theory of relativity that matter is energy has not changed this fundamental, all-dominant materialistic conception - materialism remains the undisputed ideological foundation on which *scientific empiricism* is currently flourishing.

The *static-dynamic view* of the world is crucial for an understanding of the **gnostic structure** of human language, as we shall show in this chapter. This view is decisively promoted by the limitations of the human senses. In this respect, optical data play a central role because they make external reality appear as a collection of separate objects with form, volume and surface. This circumstance has made man an "**eye animal**" unable to look beyond the visible, optical world (1).

In addition, all sensory data are modulated by the individual's feelings without exception, so that there are practically no external data from the material world that are not psychologically colored. In this modulation, which takes place automatically and largely unnoticed by the daily consciousness, fear plays a central role as a destructive interference for the production of low-frequency emotional patterns. The fear, of which there are many manifestations, significantly distorts the sensory data, which are inherently neutral in value. These distorted psycho-sensory data are now available to the human mind, from which it derives its experiential knowledge of the three-dimensional reality.

Had the mind relied, in its cognitive function, exclusively on these limited and distorted data, it would have never been able to break the vicious circle of earthly hallucinations and illusions on its own and gain transcendental knowledge. Fortunately, the human mind, no matter how limited it may seem to be at this time, is a function, an individuation of the spirit of the 7F-creationary realms and has, at all times, access to the all-encompassing transcendental knowledge of the higher dimensions, which it cannot gain from direct experience in three-dimensional space-time.

This always accessible gnostic knowledge corresponds to Kant's *a priori* synthetic judgements and refutes the prevailing dogma in science and everyday thinking, according to which all knowledge comes from experience, as false and agnostic. Precisely because the mind always has access to transcendental knowledge, it is able to unravel and correct the psychological distortions of the sensual-material data. This is the main task that the soul sets herself during her incarnation in 3D space-time and solves in various ways.

The educational repertoire of the soul includes encounters and confrontations with other incarnated souls in kinship or friendship, fateful events, diseases, political and other social and natural experiences, and so on. These experiences form the existential nature of 3D space-time. This three-dimensional network of experiences has a lasting influence on the psyche and the mind, which are open, extremely malleable astral-energetic systems; it represents, so to speak, the pedagogical framework within which the incarnated personality unfolds as a totality of thoughts, feelings and actions.

The transcendental knowledge that the incarnated personality absolutely needs in order to find her way in the physical world and to classify the phenomena she perceives with her senses so that it can transform the reality it finds as given, is conveyed by the soul in a variety of ways. In this book I have explained in detail that the soul prefers to articulate herself through feelings: The psyche is the outer manifestation of the soul, so that emotions are an eminently important source of information for the mind. If the original feelings are perceived and interpreted unaltered by the mind, then it knows in an unmistakable manner what the soul wants to communicate to it. This presupposes, of course, that the mind fully accepts the leading role of the soul.

The widespread view that emotions often deceive and mislead the people is a frequent mental expression of fear which inevitably leads to the conclusion that the soul cannot be trusted. This distrust of one's own soul is a typical characteristic of the young soul mentality, which can only flourish in a state of total amnesia, and for this reason it is widely discussed in the four Gospels.

A central message of Jesus Christ is: humans should not worry and grieve about the future, because in doing so they will not remove any existential challenge from the world; rather they should have more confidence in the "Father in Heaven", that is, in their souls and in the consistency of every earthly experience.

Since earthly life at present is largely based on lies and deception, most of which are self-deception, the minds of the leading young souls extrapolate this negative existential experience to the soul and to its handling of the incarnated personality. For this reason, emotions can become a genuine source of knowledge only when all fears are overcome and one is ready to fully trust the soul - that is, to accept her all-encompassing power. By learning to accept, i.e. to let it happen, one automatically acquires the power of the soul or spirit and acts accordingly.

This realization is a frequently quoted gnostic message and recommendation of many esoteric writings and channeled texts. The widespread phenomenon of Christian, Muslim or Buddhist monasticism attempts to put this fundamental gnostic knowledge into practice through a particular lifestyle. I have merely provided an impeccable justification for this central psychological phenomenon in religion and everyday life, which is at the centre of various human life strategies.

Unfortunately, feelings are currently extremely deformed and misinterpreted by fear and anxiety-related thoughts, so that modern man does not use this gnostic source at all. From the point of view of the soul, an **educational deficit** arises in the incarnated personality, which the soul can only make up for through fateful experiences (karma). Such events and occurrences, which represent a symbolic externalization of the inner-soul realities into 3D space-time, promote the psyche and the mind in a very effective and intensive way, for example, by creating existentially threatening conditions, which cause a restriction of the freedom of decision and trigger violent emotional reactions in the person concerned.

In the broader philosophical sense, all experiences of the incarnated personality in 3D space-time are part of human Gnosis, regardless of whether they are consciously processed, as I demonstrate in this book, or change the personality structure in an unconscious, but no less efficient manner. Since man is a psycho-mental entity, the unfolding of the psyche and the mind always goes hand in hand. By expanding his abstract gnostic knowledge, man develops his capacity for transpersonal love and understanding because he realizes that he is not a plaything of fate, more precisely of the soul, but a conscious and self-sufficient creator under the conditions of three-dimensional corporeality. The internalization of this knowledge in thought and action is Gnosis in perfection.

In this way, the soul acts as the creator of the psycho-mental characteristics of the incarnated personality and allows it to unfold during the incarnation cycle until it attains the all-encompassing consciousness and love - as the psychic expression of constructive interference - of the higher realms. Thus the consciousness of the soul is potentially always available to the human mind. This potential cannot be reached within one incarnation: Hence the necessity of many incarnations in which the soul labors on individual qualities and abilities of the mind and the psyche and unfolds them step by step.

Even if a soul can complete her incarnation cycle without promoting the human mind to full consciousness, as has been the case on earth for the last two-three thousand years, this in no way means that man cannot attain the all-embracing awareness of the soul worlds during his lifetime. In this case, the incarnated personality must pass through the protracted path of the [light body process \(LBP\)](#), in which the psyche and mind are energetically aligned with the awareness and capacity for love of the soul. In this total transformation of body, psyche, chakras and mind, which is completed with a *phase transition* from organic body to crystalline light body, i.e. with an **ascension**, the earthly personality evolves to a "**multidimensional personality**". As I explain in detail in the [Gnosis](#), this term describes the energetic union of man with his soul.

In discarnated state, the multidimensional personality has telepathic abilities which are a manifestation of its all-encompassing consciousness. Through direct cognizance she can perceive and comprehend both the thoughts and feelings of another discarnated or incarnated personality. This all-encompassing awareness can now be expressed by the multidimensional personality in the 3D space-time of the earth by showing herself as a light gestalt. She becomes the messenger of the higher-dimensional worlds.



Due to the limitation of sensory perceptions and the overemphasis of the fear dimension in thinking, the incarnated personality currently has no direct knowledge of another person's thoughts, feelings, and sensory perceptions. For the reasons discussed above, the incarnated person even has considerable difficulty in recognizing, comprehending, and communicating his or her own thoughts and feelings.

In both cases she is dependent on communicating her thoughts, feelings and sensory impressions **verbally, figuratively** or with **gestures**, although the gestures will not occupy us further in this discussion. In the absence of

telepathic abilities, **language** is the most important medium for communicating and exchanging information and knowledge: Human Gnosis and philosophy are inconceivable without language.

Human Gnosis is therefore inseparable from the **essence of language**: All the qualities, possibilities and limitations that language brings with it as a medium of information determine the extent, the manner and the way of human knowledge. For this reason, in this chapter I will turn my attention to the *structural* characteristics of language and deal with them in the sense of the new Gnosis.

Before I continue, I must first state that the modern theories of *linguistics* do not know this novel approach. Although the many, in part very obscure linguistic theories that we find at present, claim, under the influence of neo-positivism, almost without exception the predicate of "*structuralism*" for themselves, their investigations of the structure of language refer exclusively to *historical* and *hermeneutic* aspects of word formation, semantics and grammar. Precisely because they are spiritual offshoots of *neo-positivism*, and because this philosophical direction, as has already been discussed, has only arisen through the renunciation of metaphysical and transcendental insights, contemporary language theories neglect the epistemological, gnostic dimension of language, which can only be adequately discussed within philosophy and physics, and make a mockery of their claim of being scientific.

Like most contemporary sciences, modern linguistics emerged first with the beginning of the 20th century, when *Saussure* ([Geneva School](#)) extended the historical comparative view of languages in the sense of a developmental history (e.g. the school of the young grammar teachers, [Neo-grammarians](#), [Junggrammatiker](#)) to include the synchronous dimension ([diachrony and synchrony](#) of linguistics). He adopted the view that language, as it exists at a given point in time, is a "*système où tout se tient*", a structure whose elements depend on and explain each other. He compared language with chess. With his famous formula "*La langue est une forme et non une substance*", Saussure laid the foundation for *structural linguistics*.

Saussure's conception of language elucidates both his intuitively correct idea of language as an [Axiomatics](#) for the formation of concepts and categorical systems that are U-sets and contain, and mutually condition each other, as well as the fundamental error of structural linguistics to view language detached from its epistemological dimension. By considering language, regardless of the physiological-physical activity of the linguistic tools, as a *system of acoustic signs* in which the only essential thing is the connection between meaning and sound image (semantics), structural linguistics does not understand that language is, first and foremost, a specific energetic medium of information, with which the transcendental know-

ledge of the spiritual soul realms is translated into the corporeality of 3D space-time.

Gnostic knowledge is an astral-energetic phenomenon, whereas language represents an energetic transformation and *dilution* of this knowledge into the physicality of 3D space-time. While the transcendental knowledge of the 7F-creationary realms is simultaneous, immediate and all-embracing, the linguistically mediated knowledge is sequential, indirect, limited and thus energetically diluted. This transformation of *a priori* knowledge, which is always available to the human mind, is brought about by the structure of language:

**Language is a three-dimensional energetic medium for the transmission of information which the soul has specially developed to enable the communication of the incarnated souls in a state of amnesia and in the absence of telepathic qualities.**

Only from this energetic-physical point of view can the structural properties of language be meaningfully investigated in order to bring to the fore its gnostic limitations.

From this higher vantage point of view, I will show in the following that human language has both all the energetic prerequisites to adequately translate the transcendental knowledge of the 7F-creationary realms into physical 3D space-time and the structural characteristics purposefully built in by the soul, which maintain the illusion of the exclusive, three-dimensional space-time existence of man. We begin our discussion with the conditions that allow an energetic congruence between language as a physical information medium and the 7F-creationary realms as organized energy, organized mind (omniscience), and ensure an unambiguous assignment of words as acoustic signs to human thoughts that are astral-energetic phenomena.

According to the [\*principle of last equivalence\*](#), the **primary term from which all languages emerge** is identical with All-That-Is, which includes both space-time and the 7F-creationary realms, even if we cannot consciously perceive the latter at first. This common origin of all languages enables them as an adequate medium for translation and transmission of gnostic knowledge and communication in the incarnated state.

Within the primary term begins the actual structure of language, which is built according to the same principle as the subsets of the Whole, which are defined in the new Axiomatics as levels: The proton level, for example, consists of similar protons with constant *rest mass* (energy) and *Compton frequency* (2).

The levels of space-time are abstract categories formed by similar systems, although in reality no two systems are completely the same. It is an agreement that makes any structuring and recognition of the outer world possible in the first place. I have dedicated extensive discussion in [Volume 1](#) to this fundamental aspect of human cognition by discussing in detail the nature of closed real numbers and open transcendental numbers.

The same problem now arises with the formulation of linguistic concepts: they are formed in the same way as approximately similar U-subsets of the primary term and therefore always have a correlate in the real physical world. In this way, the energetic congruence between the astral ideas (thoughts) and their corresponding three-dimensional phenomena, which the incarnated personality can perceive with her limited senses and makes the subject of language, is guaranteed.

This unambiguous assignment of human terminology to the original astral-energetic ideas, which are the cause of human existence, requires a detailed discussion from the point of view of epistemology, although I have already dealt with it extensively in [Volume 1](#) and [Volume 2](#) when I founded the new [physical and mathematical Axiomatics](#), but not from the point of view of linguistics.

I have shown that language is a categorical system, and that every linguistic term has a mathematical background. This is clearly expressed in the new **space-time symbolism** I have developed: The linguistic-descriptive expression of the primary term as "space-time" can be as well presented mathematically as follows:

$$[space-time] = [space] \times [time] = s f = s/t = v.$$

This equation (**last equivalence**) proves the common origin of mathematics and language. Mathematics is an axiomatic categorical system consisting of abstract signs like numbers and relation signs, which can be expressed just as well with words, without changing the essence of mathematics. This fact explains the fundamental possibility of "mathematizing" language and vice versa: to represent mathematics as a system of linguistic terms.

Although Russell has already pointed out the fact that mathematics is an extension of logic by means of abstract signs, the mathematical nature of language could only be demonstrated clearly and comprehensively with the development of the new Axiomatics. I have proved that space-time, understood as an external physical world, is mathematical in nature: all known physical laws are mathematical equations, which are derivatives of the

Universal Law, whereby the Universal Law is the mathematical shell of the primary term as a *rule of three*.

### **Space-time, the universe, is organized energy - it is spirit.**

So how can we explain the inherent logical and semantic weaknesses and errors of human language that lead to numerous false insights and conclusions and have enabled the emergence of countless contradictory, mutually exclusive philosophical, religious and scientific theories, apart from all faulty trivial opinions? In other words, what structural characteristics of language have led to the present confusion of human knowledge, assuming that human knowledge can only be conveyed through language? This cardinal gnostic question is now, for the first time in the history of philosophy and linguistics, clearly and exhaustively resolved.

There are mainly three sources of error which distort and falsify the unambiguous classification of astral-energetic knowledge into linguistic terms:

1. The formation of terms that are **N-sets**.
2. The formation of systems of thought of a scientific or trivial nature which depart from *individual things* (U-subsets of the primary term) and which neither know nor implicitly consider the essence of the primary term.
3. The **fear** that distorts and falsifies logical thinking in an all-encompassing and unconscious way.

In addition, there are fundamental structural characteristics of language that stem from the nature of space-time and are a precondition for the hallucinatory perception of space-time by man, who experiences it as a causal, sequential phenomenon of spatially and temporally separate objects and events. We begin with the main causes of the logical, semantic and cognitive errors that creep into the present application of language as a universal medium of information and prevent any truthful communication among humans.

Since most of the people who currently incarnate on earth are young souls and live in an almost complete amnesia as to their astral origin, they regard themselves as separate, distinct beings. This existential sensation leads to the formation of thoughts and concepts that are N-sets and exclude each other as an element (N-concepts).

I have proved that such concepts prevent logical thinking and stand in the way of developing an axiomatic way of thinking. N-concepts occur both in ordinary thinking and in scientific reasoning. As patterns of thought, they have a lasting influence on people's behaviour.

A widespread thought as N-concept is that [life is a state of deficiency \(scarcity\)](#): There is too little love, too little money, too little happiness, [the resources of the earth are scarce](#), etc. This results in various behavioural patterns that shape life decisively. There is too little money, so you have to save money for old age; there is too little health, so you have to put money aside for illness. From this, such superfluous structures as pension and health insurance funds are founded and justified. The earth's reserves of raw materials are too scarce, so we maintain large armies and military alliances and waging wars like in Iraq to energetically secure ourselves and so on...

If one analyses the psycho-mental ideas on which such institutions are based, one quickly realises that these are exclusively fear-based thoughts. The formation of N-concepts is a manifestation of fear: One cannot separate the two sources of error 1. and 3. from each other - they are U-sets and contain themselves as an element.

The original psycho-mental N-concept, which evokes all other ideas that exclude themselves as an element, is the **fear of death**. The idea of the transience of the human personality and identity after death is the primordial N-thought of humanity in the present stage of its spiritual evolution. Only when the human mind recognizes and internalizes the eternal existence of the soul and the individual personality, can it completely free itself from all other N-thoughts.

For this reason, the development of the new Axiomatics and Theory of Universal Law is not sufficient to move men into logical thought and action. They can only be convinced of this by a demonstration of the immortality of the soul, i.e. by the ascension of a human being with all the attendant phenomena, such as a world economic crisis. Only then will the people be ready to overcome their fears and separate themselves from many beloved N-ideas of separation. This is the actual energetic background of the imminent [Evolutionary Leap of Mankind](#).

After we have discussed points 1. and 3., only point 2 remains. As I have explained in detail in the tetralogy, all known scientific, philosophical and trivial thought systems start from terms and categories which are subsets of the primary term in order to introduce and justify other thoughts and ideas. This *circulus vitiosus* is particularly pronounced in physics, in which all physical quantities are defined by other arbitrarily introduced physical quantities and not by the primary term. This has led to the aforementioned

cognitive blindness of physics with respect to its terminology and object of study.

This approach is not only predominant in science, but also in everyday thinking. It is very depressing to observe on the eve of the greatest world economic crisis how the politicians develop and proclaim the most obscure ideas, how the troubled state finances should be reorganized, and how society should be reformed by always starting from particular, secondary problems according to their limited perceptual horizon, in order to offer grand sweeping solutions. The more loudly a reform is praised as sustainable, the more short-lived and ineffective it proves to be in retrospect. Significantly, this conceptual agnosticism, which manifests itself as a linguistic cacophony in science, business, politics and the media, is not a study object of modern semantics and linguistics, let alone of modern logic.

From the discussion of the three sources of faulty human conceptuality, it follows that a congruent translation of astral gnostic knowledge into human language presupposes the ability to build axiomatic categorical systems whose concepts can be derived without exception from the primary term and are thus U-subsets thereof. The problem one encounters here is that one has to deal with already existing languages, and these have developed historical structures that are bursting with cognitive, semantic and logical errors and are highly insusceptible to any correction of logical nature.

This recalcitrance is not so much due to the languages themselves, because I have proved by means of three very different languages, such as German, English and Bulgarian that a complete axiomatization of all languages is in principle possible and very simple, but rather due to the messed-up thinking of the people behind these languages.

A complete axiomatization of languages and their elimination of all logical and semantic errors which they currently reveal requires, first of all, an in-depth analysis of the **object of human conceptuality (terminology)** that articulates itself as language. There are three major existential areas that are objects of human language:

1. The **phenomena of the external physical world** that one perceives with the senses as objects, processes, actions, etc.

2. The **psyche**, i.e. the totality of feelings and impulses, which present themselves both as pure astral phenomena and in close association with the phenomena of the outer physical world.

**3. All abstract and concrete thoughts and ideas of the mind**, with which one arranges, explains and connects the perceptions of the outer world and the psyche and establishes overarching connections.

These objects of human conceptuality and terminology are first translated into *acoustic sounds* and only then recorded by *written signs*, so that they are also accessible to incarnated souls who are not in direct acoustic contact. This circumstance explains the development of spoken language into **written language**, which suggests the appearance of an intellectual evolution of the human species throughout history.

Both the assignment of certain acoustic sounds to the individual terms and their written representation are in reality of secondary gnostic significance, even though they form the main research area of linguistics. In principle, any sounds can be assigned to any term and they will be synonymous among each other. This explains the basic **cognitive equivalence of all languages** we find on earth. If there were a difference, then we would not be able to learn or translate foreign languages, nor would there be any possibility of communication between the individual linguistic peoples.

This fundamental equivalence of all sounds of a concept follows from the *principle of the last equivalence* - from the primary axiom of the new Axiomatics, with which the primary term is introduced. We recognize again that the primary term is not only the origin of mathematics and science, but also the origin of all languages.

From a higher vantage point of view, the cognitive equality of all languages can be explained with the **energetic unity of all souls in the higher realms**, who, although incarnating in different linguistic areas on the earth, are in constant telepathic contact with each other, so that their conceptuality has a universal character of information and communication at the astral-energetic level.

One can illustrate this process with the following example from the computer field. All computer programs are based on the *binary code*, which consists of elementary electromagnetic signals. These can in turn be further processed so that they appear as acoustic or optical signals when required, whereby the optical signals can in turn be represented on the screen as characters, numbers, graphics or other three-dimensional forms. Nevertheless, all these representations have a common energetic origin: the electromagnetic binary code.

It is similar with languages: The common astral-energetic origin of their terminology, which is composed of specific frequency patterns, allows an infinite variety of acoustic sounds, optical characters and grammar rules on which the design of individual languages depends. By their very nature, all

languages are congruent axiomatic representations of the original astral-energetic frequency patterns and thus equivalent, interchangeable gnostic categorical systems. This insight greatly simplifies our approach to languages and develops the current linguistics, which is a purely descriptive teaching, to a strict, axiomatic discipline.

Within the structural design of languages, various specific possibilities of differentiation and emphasis of individual gnostic aspects arise on different semantic and grammatical levels. I will discuss here some striking structural properties of the languages, but without claiming to be complete, not least because I have the proverbial nitpicker-linguists as a deterrent example.

We have seen that the origin of all concepts is space-time as the primary term of human thinking. Space-time is divided into two subsets, *space* and *time*, by artificially arresting time in the head in a priori unconscious manner. It is to this process that we owe the formation of all concepts that are U-subsets of the primary term. By applying the *dualistic, static-dynamic* view of the world, either *static* concepts are formed that emphasize more the spatial, topological aspects of the U-subsets of the primary term, or *dynamic* concepts that give precedence to the temporal, energy-conversion aspects of the observed phenomena.

This separation of concepts into static and dynamic U-subsets of the primary term is accomplished at the level of *word formation* and *grammar*.

Most *verbs* express the dynamic aspect of energy transformation or movement as the universal manifestation of energy exchange. We say: "The earth *interacts* with the gravitation of the sun and *rotates* in an elliptical orbit around this star". In this case, the two verbs "interact" and "rotate" capture concrete phenomena of energy interaction.

From these verbs one can now form *nouns (substantives)* - note that the basic word "substance" is the epitome of the static-*substantial* (as substance = matter) view at the level of grammar: From the verb or from the action "interact" the noun "*interaction*" is built and from the verb "rotate" - "*rotation*". Both nouns now do not capture a dynamic process, but the result of this process, which is expressed as a static entity. We say "the interaction is big or small; it is a force that can be measured dynamically and has a static value of e.g. 20 *Newtons*". We ask, for example, "How many rotations does the motor make?" and do not assess the rotations as motion, but as closed, countable entities. The same applies to the following statements: "The water flows" and "Only one river flows through this valley". The flow of the water is not countable, but a movement; the noun of this verb "the river", on the other hand, is recorded as a concrete, countable

thing, so that we can now ask: "How many tributaries does the Rhine have?"

We can see from these examples how, at the level of word formation, one can emphasize either the static, spatial or the dynamic, temporal aspect of the phenomena of space-time and in this way form countless new words and concepts. These examples illustrate the *plasticity* of language and its **infinite potential** to create new words. In this capacity, language resembles All-That-Is, which is an infinite creative entity. The Whole, the primary term, is organized creative energy - it is Spirit.

This subdivision of concepts continues in the *grammar* in a manifold and complex way. We will pick out a few examples that at the same time illustrate the differences between the individual languages. Some languages, such as Italian (*passato remoto*), French (*passee simple*) and all Slavic languages (*completed form of the past*) have tenses of verbs that describe a unique process completed in the past. These forms do not exist either in English or in German; there we only know past forms of verbs that make no difference whether a process took place only once and was completed in the past, or whether the action occurs repeatedly and reaches to the present. We can see from this example how the dynamic aspect of the concepts is further differentiated and specified through the formation of specific grammatical forms.

This differentiation also takes place at the level of sentence formation. In German you can "put a cup on the table" („eine Tasse auf *den* Tisch *stellen*“), but you "lay a fork on the table" „eine Gabel auf *den* Tisch *legen*“. The outer form of the object as a noun determines the selection of the verb. This precision of expression is unknown in English or in the Slavic languages: "you can put a cup or a fork on the table". The German language also distinguishes very precisely whether the process captured by the verb is a movement with a direction or whether it takes place without any preferred direction or visible movement within an outlined space: "You put the plate on the table", accusative, („Man legt den Teller auf *den* Tisch“, Akk.), but "the plate lies on the table", dative („der Teller liegt auf *dem* Tisch“, Dat.). With the help of the *declensions*, the dynamic aspect of spatio-temporal processes is further specified in German language. In English and Bulgarian, on the other hand, there is no distinction between whether the object is in motion as a noun or in relative rest. One says: "I put the dish on the table" and "The dish lies on the table"; in Bulgarian: "Az slagam chinijata *na* masata" and "Chinijata lezi *na* masata").

These peculiarities of German grammar require precise spatial, static thinking, which other languages such as English, Italian and Bulgarian do not demand. For this reason, the German language promotes the static view of

the German-speaking population, which is focused on external forms, accuracy, order, external design and clarity. It is no coincidence that these characteristics are strongly pronounced among Germans: The structure of the mother tongue conditions the collective behaviour of the people.

This **space-time function** of language as a formative force of human behavior has not yet been recognized by conventional linguistics in this form, because this science has no idea of physics and psychology - of the psyche (emotional body) and the logos (mind, spirit, mental body) - as astral-energetic phenomena.

We can, of course, continue our epistemological analysis of the linguistic structure and, for example, compare the spatio-temporal aspects of [\*synthetic languages\*](#), such as Latin and Old Bulgarian/ Church Slavonic with those of [\*analytic languages\*](#), such as English and Bulgarian and put them in relation to [\*mixed languages\*](#), such as French and German, from which we can gain new, valuable gnostic-linguistic insights. This project, however, would go beyond the scope of this essay. My goal is not to rewrite linguistics as a science, as I have done for [\*physics\*](#) and [\*bio-sciences\*](#), but merely to show some novel perspectives to inspire linguists and free them from their present mental encrustation.

Thus we have seen that human language has, on the one hand, the inherent potential to adequately grasp astral-energetic phenomena and faithfully translate them into the three-dimensionality of the physical world, but, on the other hand, contains imminent structural barriers that stand in the way of Transcendental Gnosis and maintains the illusion of the exclusivity of 3D space-time.

Language is a sequence of acoustic signals that are pronounced one after the other in linear time and convey the impression of a sequential flow of verbal communication along a time axis. The grammar also deepens and consolidates the idea of past, present and future.

Since within the sentence formation only a certain chain of events from the totality of all events can be described meaningfully and comprehensively for all listeners, an unavoidable selection of the events is made linguistically according to the *causality principle*. Grammar and syntax force the narrator to automatically divide all terms into two categories: *causes* and *effects*. The *subject* is the cause and the *object* is the effect, which are linked by verbs and prepositions in the sense of energy transformation. Within grammar, the direction of causality can be reversed with the help of *passive verbs* - a trend-setting rule of language that points to the **closed character** of space-time (primary axiom).

The grossest logical and semantic errors do not occur within word formation and sentence construction, but in the linking of statements and sentences to comprehensive linguistic categorical systems. Nevertheless, these errors begin with word formation and continue with oral and written elaboration.

Let us take, for example, a term from the psyche, such as "**love**" (*This disquisition on love has been published as a separate article under the title "[What's Love](#)"*). In the energetic sense, love is a constructive interference of all psychological patterns that present themselves to the human mind as feelings or emotions. Love is comparable to the white light, which is a mixture of all colours of the visible spectrum. These colours can be filtered out of the white light by optical interference and even deleted from the colour spectrum by further targeted destructive interference. We will now use this physical model from optics to make the "inconceivable" area of the psyche comprehensible.

If a feeling is captured with a certain term, it is not possible to check its authenticity and similarity in all people. There is no way to objectively assess the feeling and prove that the term is always applied to one and the same psychic phenomenon as is the case with verbal presentation of visible material things. Obviously, the psyche contains an **inherent undeterminancy** that can only be expressed very imperfectly in words. In fact, there are as many different emotional patterns as there are individual personalities whose unique psychic structure, predetermined in the higher realms, is uniquely shaped by the individual earthly experience.

Let us take again the concept of "love". In the energetic sense this feeling conveys on the psycho-mental and physical level the feeling of constructive interference with the 7F-creationary realms. Ideally, love feels like an ecstatic sensation of bliss that energetically opens and delimits all seven body chakras. Already this description shows how uncertain the linguistic presentation of human feelings is.

Ecstasy is an energetic state that only a few old souls can reach, in whom the densest layers of fear have already been dissolved. Since most people are young souls and have not yet experienced ecstasy, they cannot imagine anything concrete under this concept, even if they know the term theoretically.

I remember in this context a renowned professor in Heidelberg who gave a two-semester lecture on the concept of "Eros" in Plato's works and very eloquently tried to describe this, as he used to express himself, "peculiar and mysterious feeling" in innumerable shades and idioms, whereby it was clearly noticeable to everybody that he had neither experienced the ecstasy

of Eros, nor had he ever felt the spiritual-somatic expansion and delimitation that triggers a creativity effervescing from within the soul and used this lecture in an obsessive-compulsive manner as a vehicle to approach the Platonic Eros purely intellectually, while his centres (chakras) of love, spirituality and ecstasy seemed to be completely untouched by the divine power of the soul.

Such cramps and distortions of the psyche are very often observed in believers who try to compensate the absence of transcendental, ecstatic experiences of the Divine with religious zeal, but rarely in intellectually-centered people who seek to compensate for their psychic deficits with sterile mental endeavours and who usually pay no attention to emotions.

The same applies to love. What we mean by love today, be it in literature, arts or in everyday life, has, in the vast majority of the cases, nothing to do with the original astral-energetic phenomenon of love, but only with angst-related interpretations of various patterns of dependency that are summarized under the term "love". This circumstance explains the many confusions and misconceptions that occur nowhere so massively as in love relationships and provide substance for countless literary presentations. Even this book is not immune to this objection. I often use the term "unconditional love" to distinguish the concept from the ordinary conception of love, knowing that I am thereby committing a tautology: **true love is always unconditional.**

If one regards love as an astral-energetic phenomenon - and there is no other truthful way of looking at it - then this term describes a highly advanced state of constructive interference on the psychic level, which is also fully accepted and internalized by the mind without any restrictions and in full awareness of it. Such a state can be achieved by the incarnated soul only at the end of her "path of love and enlightenment", that is, only at the end of her incarnation cycle. Therefore earthly love is not a state, but a process.

The incarnated soul has to experience all spectra of her feelings that are triggered by the most exalted and the most abysmal experiences; she has to go repeatedly up and down on the intensity scale of her feelings until she learns to deal with them in a creative way. It is obvious that in this exercise, the mind must continually face the challenge of mastering these tremendous emotional astral energies. The human mind has to play the role of the emotional tamer for a lifetime, even in those moments when the emotions seem to be slumbering.

The proper handling of the full range of human emotions can not be learned within one incarnation. Even an incarnation cycle of 70-80 lives is not

enough to experience and cope with all the emotions and emotional intensities. What a man can achieve, however, is a deep understanding of all the feelings and develop a non-judgemental acceptance in the realization that all positive and negative emotions are an inseparable part of his earthly existence that merge with increasing experience to a **harmonious Whole** because they are energetic U-sets and cannot be mutually exclusive.

Like the white light that results from the fusion of all visible spectral colors which can be separated again at any time, so too is love the end product of the merging of all feelings - the joyful and the painful - that can always be experienced separately even by old souls. Love is the constructive interference of all feelings without exception. This amalgamation manifests itself at the level of the mind as **unconditional acceptance**.

Within this model, one can imagine that each spectral color can be arbitrarily assigned to a particular pattern of emotion, for example: the red color - to anger, the green color - to envy, the yellow color - to jealousy, the violet color - to grief, etc. (3).

The human being passes through all the colors and feelings during his earthly incarnations and stores them as **emotional memory**. Throughout this process, the incarnated personality realizes that the psychic energy, like all energy in general, is constantly in motion so that one is not always angry, sad, envious or jealous but also experiences moments of contentment, happiness, magnanimity and so on. As experience grows, man learns to handle mentally these volatile emotional states more and more confidently and guide them in the desired direction by accepting them as part of his earthly identity and bringing them into harmony with each other. In this way the incarnated personality raises the vibrations of her emotional and mental body and abolishes low-frequency fear patterns.

Without going into detail, because this subject is almost inexhaustible, that much should be said: from incarnation to incarnation the personality develops the ability to harmonize her diverse feelings and to transform them into love. A painful experience, which each person makes in the incarnation process, is that one cannot deny one's feelings, for in this case they do not dissolve, but become energetically condensed and are stored deep in the cellular memory. From there they can, at the slightest opportunity, break out with great violence and cause evil.

The "[belle epoque](#)" of the late 19th century and the beginning of the 20th century that was shaped by the idea of a petty-bourgeois idyll in which violence, hatred and aggression did not appear superficially, but at most in the scientifically permissive form of modern [psychoanalysis](#), ended, as is well known, into the unimaginable atrocities of the First World War, which

destroyed this idyll with one fell-swoop forever. Energy must flow - especially the energy of emotions. Notwithstanding this historical experience, one of the greatest mistakes of our time - the belief in "political correctness" which demands that negative emotions, such as hatred, aggression, greed, etc., must be repressed in order to develop positive emotions - celebrates an unprecedented renaissance.

Nothing is more fallacious than that! By suppressing hatred, one will not create love because love is not the opposite of hatred. Feelings are not N-sets that are mutually exclusive, but U-sets that mingle like the colors of the visible spectrum in order to create the white light of love. Only when the entire spectrum of feelings is present, can the white light of love arise. From this consideration it follows that emotions are extremely dynamic, fluent energetic conditions that cannot be verbally expressed in fixed terms.

This static conception of the nature of emotions is the main source of countless aberrations and illusions that are so stubborn and intractable that no experience, no matter how painful, can erase them. A common illusion of "a twosome love" is that in the ideal case it should be eternal and unbreakable - the togetherness should stand as a bulwark against the iniquity of life and grant eternal happiness. In this illusion, the idea of love as a process of give and take plays a central role. Man feels unhappy and believes that he must be loved by the partner, that is to say, he must receive love from him in order to be happy; or one is unhappy because one does not get enough love from the partner.

Love is seen as a kind of barter, which is in addition a scarce commodity, so that most people cling to love as to a precious fetish under the current socio-cultural conditions and develop various negative feelings, such as jealousy, envy, inferiority based on this mental aberration and repine their entire lifetime. What fell by the wayside is love itself.

Love is a psycho-mental state of maturity. Man does not need to be loved by another person in order to be happy, and he cannot be either. Rather, man must, first and foremost, love himself unconditionally, with all his positive and negative features, and then emanate that love to other people. As love draws even more love, enough people will find themselves receiving and reciprocating that unconditional love that emanates from a content and happy person. If a person is torn apart by his own making and is driven by debased feelings of angst, even the greatest love will not be able to make him happy and content in the long run.

Each person must therefore learn to first generate love within himself - to bring the antagonistic feelings of his psyche into harmony. An important insight that everyone makes on this earth is that a perfect twosome love is

not possible in a physical body because the human being is, in an incarnated state, energetically separated and must inevitably feel lonely, even if he is never alone: his excarnated soul mates are in an incessant telepathic contact with him and convey to him a transcendental love, which he experiences on the earth, during the few lousy years, as an unattainable yearning for the lost paradise of the higher realms.

From this brief treatise of love, we realize how profoundly misunderstood most psychic phenomena are and how inadequate their linguistic presentation is. If one takes the languages with the biggest vocabulary, such as English and Italian, and examines there all the terms that reflect feelings and other emotional states and experiences, one would quickly realize that even such cultural languages do not have very many terms covering the large area of the human psyche. In addition, most terms are inadequate to properly grasp the extremely dynamic, fleeting nature of emotions. This is partly due to the fact that the human mind is extremely conservative and fears any change, especially of a psychic nature. For this reason, the ego-mind produces various fear-based beliefs and recommendations on how to tame emotions and make them more steadfast.

While these endeavors are doomed to failure, as life proves time after time, and has been convincingly shown in many literary and other works of art, the mind continues to stubbornly insist on its false beliefs about how the feelings should be, and does not appreciate any exploration to find out how the emotions truly are as astral-energetic phenomena. This fear-triggered self-censorship explains why the inexhaustible range of human feelings is treated conceptually by all languages in a very profane manner. The gnostic value of such verbal representation of the psyche is very small (4).

On the other hand, the abstract realm of the mind provides concepts that can be translated more precisely into language. Most concepts of philosophy and science belong to this area. In the tetralogy I have shown in a comprehensive manner how all scientific concepts and terms can be derived axiomatically from the primary term and how in this way transcendental gnostic knowledge can be adequately translated into 3D space-time. The range of abstract and scientific terms meanwhile exceeds many times the vocabulary of the psychic realm and that of the sensual-material things, which is ontologically the older one.

It is important to point out that the abstract concepts of the mind do not have correlates in the material world at first; these are produced by humans secondarily through the manipulation of matter. Most scientific terms have this function.

A "circle" is an abstract mathematical term not found in nature (Note: All natural rotations of cosmic objects are elliptical orbits according to Kepler's laws). This term is uniquely defined by one or more words as a geometric figure: As a line whose points are at the same distance from a randomly chosen centre. If this geometric figure is converted architecturally into round buildings and agricultural forms or by technical processing into circular objects, e.g. round pots or machine parts, such as wheels and pistons, the abstract term "circle" is given a **material concretization**.

This example illustrates how all abstract, astral-energetic concepts experience a materialization in 3D space-time by means of language and human action. Already at this point we recognize that **language** and **action** are intimately related to each other and condition each other cognitively.

From now on, the sound, the word "circle", evokes a concrete visual association in people. The child gets first to know the word through concrete objects that are built in the form of a circle, and only later, at school, does he or she deal with the abstract mathematical rule of building a circle. While this cognitive process unfolds *successively* in 3D space-time, the incarnated personality first learns to deal with concrete and later on with abstract terms. It can now distinguish between the abstract creative definition of the "circle" and the many concrete materializations of this concept. It is important to point out that this learning process only takes place at the level of daily consciousness and gives the impression of age-dependent intelligence progression.

In reality, the human mind as part of the soul is at all times fully aware of what circle means and what a material concretization of this geometric figure is. Already the newborn has the complete mental capacity for the dialectical formation of concrete concepts, which grasp individual material things, and of abstract categories (5).

This ability of dialectical thinking is brought to the surface only seemingly in a sequential manner through education and upbringing. The fact that there are many people on earth who are unable to think dialectically and understand abstract systems of thought does not alter this key insight.

The intelligence of the incarnated personality is independent of the omniscience of the soul.

As a vehicle of the soul for self-enquiry, individual intelligence may or may not be developed, depending on the choice of the incarnation tasks. The same applies to the learning of languages. It is part of the camouflage game of the soul to make the learning of the mother tongue by the little child a long, protracted process in order to maintain the illusion of amnesia - the uniqueness of the current incarnation - whereby earlier incarnations in the same language area facilitate the rapid learning of the mother tongue.

This disillusioning realization eliminates the usual linguistic and psychological treatises on the subject as "senseless stuff" (e.g. [Piaget's theory](#)).

\*

The above discussion touches on an important gnostic aspect of the language, which I have already briefly mentioned. It doesn't matter which word you choose for an abstract concept like the circle - the only important thing is its geometric definition. This example not only illuminates the fundamental **cognitive equivalence** of all languages - the existence of many languages and dialects as the main object of linguistic research - but also explains the semantic transformation of language concepts throughout history. We recognize that it is basically possible to assign any sound as a word to any abstract, astral-energetic concept.

This variety of the choice of words as sounds can take place within a language, for example through the introduction of new synonyms, or lead to the formation of different languages. This **equivalence of word formation** is contained in the *principle of last equivalence*: Regardless of which word is chosen for the primary term, whether space-time, energy, God, All-That-Is, continuum or "beer mug" (Hilbert), these words are equivalent and interchangeable. This content equivalence of the sounds, which one assigns to a concept, does not take place at the linguistic level, but is an astral-energetic precondition of all knowledge.

Man is a psycho-mental energetic system that manifests itself as an organic body in 3D space-time. The superior energetic entity at the astral plane is the soul, which in turn organizes herself into larger soul associations (soul families and tribes, soul monads). All reality behind the three-dimensional reality is the spirit of the 7F-creationary realms, which reveals itself as human thoughts; they are also astral-energetic phenomena, even if their reference point lies in physical corporeality: First comes the thought, then the material physical world. In this sense, the human body and language, which is an *attribute* of the body - an acoustic function of the glottis in which the lungs, muscles and the entire CNS participate - is also primarily an astral-energetic thought articulated in 3D space-time in this specific physical, organic-acoustic form.

At a higher astral level, all thoughts are clearly defined energetic phenomena that are U-subsets of the All-That-Is and can manifest themselves in a multidimensional manner in 3D space-time. This clear energetic classification of thoughts as a priori concepts enables their transformation into acoustic signs - into *sounds* and *words* that have a binding meaning for all

human beings. Without this energetic precondition, communication through language would not be possible. This statement is eminently important, because it has not yet been understood in this clarity neither by structural linguistics, nor by the philosophy of idealistic or positivistic imprint, although some idealistic linguists of the 19th century have already pointed out the existence of such a precondition.



Finally, we come to the quintessence of this chapter: Any kind of human knowledge, independent of applied symbolism, can only be communicated **verbally**, respectively **abstract-verbally**. By "verbal" we mean the spoken and written language as information medium, which is a concrete biological function of the human species. This definition of human Gnosis includes every form of verbal transmission of knowledge: for example, images, imagery and abstract signs, such as letters, Morse alphabet, numbers, geometric figures, etc. In this broader sense, the visual arts such as painting and sculpture, film and theatre as forms of expression of human communication are different, multidimensional verbal means of acquiring and transmitting knowledge.

The priority and omnipresence of language as a universal carrier of human knowledge is not only to be found in literature, science and philosophy. A picture always has a *subject*. Renaissance painting, for example, depicts themes of the Old and New Testaments, which were first presented as traditional texts and later as written texts. A film is unthinkable without a script. The first written languages we know consist of pictorial representations; their degree of abstraction increases with time. Mathematics, as already said, is an extension of deductive logic, of logical language, through the introduction of abstract signs such as numbers and signs of relation (6).

With the discovery of the Universal Law and the development of the General Theory of Science, I have proved that every concept and every word can be presented mathematically. All physical terms like *energy*, *mass*, *charge*, *force* etc. can be presented mathematically in various ways, e.g. as vectors, surface integrals, numbers, [*space-time*]-symbols etc. Thus mathematics is only a special form of verbal communication, which uses abstract symbols instead of words.

Our thinking takes place in terms, words, which are linked to sentences according to certain rules. They are the *structural means* of knowledge. But all electronic media also depend on language, e.g. as programming languages, which are then used to represent images and other optical and

verbal symbols. The fact that language and cognition are inseparable has always been known to philosophers and explains why many of them are extensively occupied with logic and linguistics.

It follows that **philosophical knowledge**, or rather **Gnosis**, is a *metaphysical level* of the human mind that is currently, in the absence of telepathic abilities in the general population, bound to a **verbal form of expression** and thus inevitably has an indirect character. Since all phenomena of space-time are U-sets and contain each other as an element, the Gnosis mediated by language and signs contains faithful representations of all interactions of space-time, including those that cannot be perceived at the conscious level of human cognition:

The **phenomenology of space-time** is an image of the astral worlds if one interprets them linguistically correctly, i.e. if one uses language *axiomatically*.

**Axiomatics** is always *transcendental*, because the primary term from which it is derived is transcendental in nature: it includes both the visible 3D space-time and the 7F-creationary realms from which it emerges.

Human consciousness is extremely limited by its sensory perceptions. If one were to reduce any kind of human knowledge to this narrow field of experience, then one would have to put philosophy into a straitjacket or completely ignore it, as one is currently doing in science. This is the epistemological dilemma that scientific empiricism has to deal with.

*Empirical dogma* has a decisive influence on the collective thinking of mankind and leads to a total **agnosticism** that is destroying today's society. I have shown the many different symptoms of this cognitive blindness in science, business and everyday life in this and my other books.

If one defines ordinary human consciousness as the sum of all sensory perceptions and assumes that most people who populate the earth at any given time do not go beyond this spiritual level, then **philosophical cognizance** is the only way to expand human consciousness and make it receptive to new knowledge.

This statement on the **transcendence of gnostic thinking** is as old as philosophy itself and a leitmotif among ancient thinkers. Since we live in an agnostic age, poor in philosophy, in which the great mass of young souls have elevated their cognitive limitations and intellectual mediocrity to the measure of all things, it is worth emphasizing this basic knowledge again and again (7).

This concludes this essay with the following fundamental statement:

The all-encompassing awareness of the soul is always available to the human mind as a potential. Philosophical knowledge as **Gnosis** encompasses

the part of spiritual consciousness that is expressed through **language**. **Transcendental Gnosis** includes verbal Gnosis and all medially accessible cognizance beyond human language.

## Footnotes:

1) Note that all physical representations of the micro-world, for example with the aid of an electron microscope, are also optical representations of the surface of the electrons. The same applies to NMR (nuclear magnetic resonance) and PET (positron emission tomography) images in medicine. The basic principle of such methods is the electromagnetic representation of energetically equivalent space points as a 2D or 3D geometric surface on the screen.

2) See Table 1, Volume 1.

3) Here I have expressly chosen the classification of colours and feelings which is common in Bulgarian and other Slavic languages. This classification differs from that in German, whereby the type of classification in this case is irrelevant for my argumentation.

4) It is true that even if the terminology by which the psychic realm is grasped is expanded, differentiated, and refined, it will always be impossible to adequately express in words the inner-mental dynamics of feelings. Only great masters of language and old souls like Dostoevsky and Joseph Conrad can stalk the dynamic nature of the psyche and bring it out convincingly in literature.

5) This conclusion follows from the realization that the soul of a newborn child is also a conscious co-creator of 3d space-time, especially if it is an old soul.

6) On this subject, I recommend to the reader the "Rational Empirical Epistemology" of the Bulgarian philosopher [Boris Kaltschew](#) (S. Hirzel Verlag, Stuttgart, 1987), in which the role of the sign in gaining knowledge is dealt with very precisely from the conventional point of view.

7) [Ortega y Gasset](#) brilliantly presents the "uprising of the masses" of young souls and their socio-cultural characteristics from the position of an old, philosophically oriented soul. My friend [Georgi Schischkoff](#) also made a valuable contribution to this topic with his book "Die gesteuerte Vermassung" (1964) (see [Volume 4](#)).